# O ICOM

FELLECS CECH

Ihr Partner für Funktechnik www.fellecs-tech.com inbox@fellecs-tech.com

# **OPERATING GUIDE**

# WLAN TRANSCEIVER CONTROLLER IP1100CV

### INTRODUCTION

- 1 TOP
- 2 INFORMAITON
- **3 NETWORK SETTINGS**
- 4 ROUTER SETTINGS
- 5 TRANSCEIVER CONTROLLER
- 6 DESTINATION SETTINGS
- 7 MANAGEMENT



Icom Inc.

#### INTRODUCTION

Thank you for choosing this Icom product. The IP1100CV WLAN TRANSCEIVER CONTROLLER is designed and built with Icom's IP network technology.

With proper care, this product should provide you with years of trouble-free operation.

Icom is not responsible for the destruction, damage to, or performance of any Icom or non-Icom equipment, if the malfunction is because of:

• Force majeure, including, but not limited to, fires, earthquakes, storms, floods, lightning, other natural disasters, disturbances, riots, war, or radioactive contamination.

• The use of Icom transceivers with any equipment that is not manufactured or approved by Icom.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. This document contains material protected under International and Domestic Copyright Laws and Treaties. Any unauthorized reprint or use of this material is prohibited. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system without express written permission from Icom Incorporated.

All stated specifications and design are subject to change without notice or obligation.

Icom and the Icom logo are registered trademarks of Icom Incorporated (Japan) in Japan, the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany, France, Spain, Russia, Australia, New Zealand, and/or other countries. Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

3M, PELTOR, and WS are trademarks of 3M Company.

The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Icom Inc. is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

# About the construction of the manual

You can use the following manuals to understand and operate this WLAN transceiver controller (described as "Controller" in this manual).

#### **INSTRUCTIONS (Comes with the Controller)**

Instructions for the connections, initialization, and precautions.

#### Installation guide (PDF type)

Instructions for the system requirements, the system setup basics, maintenance, and the specifications. It can be downloaded from the Icom website.

#### **Operating guide (This manual, PDF type)**

The detailed references for the settings on the Controller setting screen. It can be downloaded from the Icom website.

Also refer to the manual for each device, that is connected to your system.

• The screen captures in this manual are examples of using Windows 10.

- In this manual, the IP1100CV is described as "Controller."
- This document is described based on the IP1100CV firmware version 1.09.

#### INTRODUCTION

1

### Accessing the Setting screen

Open your Web browser.

You can access the IP1100CV setting screen with the web browser on your PC.

Enter the IP address of the IP1100CV into the address bar. (Default: 192.168.0.1) С http://192.168.0.1/ Enter  $\leftarrow$ 2 Press the [Enter] key. The Login Authentication screen is displayed. When you access the IP1100CV for the first time, you have to set an Administrator password on the Password screen. Go to Step 3. Otherwise, go to Step 4. 3 Enter a new password into both "New Password" and "New Password (Confirm)," and then click <Apply>. Password Enter a password. It must have at least 8 characters, but no more than 31 characters. Administrator Password Username 1 Enter New Password : æ New Password (Confirm) : 2 Click Apply ① The password should be 8 to 31 of characters, numbers, and letters (case sensitive.) ① You can check the entered characters by clicking the eye icon to the right. • The Login Authentication screen is displayed. 4 Enter the username "admin" (fixed username) and the password set in Step 3, and then click <Sign in>. Sign in to access this site Authorization required by http://192.168.0.1 Your connection to this site is not secure admin Username 1 Enter Password ..... 2 Click Sign in • The IP1100CV Setting screen is displayed.

# Section 1

# TOP

 TOP screen
 1-2

 ■ System Status
 1-2

 ■ MAC Address
 1-2

### **TOP** screen

TOP

# System Status

Displays the host name, the firmware version of the Controller, and the WLAN transceiver firmware versions that are embedded on the Controller.

| stem Status             |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Host Name               | IP1100CV            |
| Version                 | Copyright Icom Inc. |
| IP100H Firmware Version | 1.00                |
| IP110H Firmware Version | 1.00                |

① See "Transceiver Management" screen in this manual for details on the firmware version of each WLAN transceiver that is registered to the Controller. (Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Management)

| ٦ | Γ( | С | Ρ |
|---|----|---|---|
|   |    | _ | - |

### MAC Address

Displays the MAC Address (LAN/WAN.)

| M | AC Address |           |  |
|---|------------|-----------|--|
|   | LAN        | 00-90-C7- |  |
|   | WAN        | 00-90-C7- |  |
|   |            |           |  |

- ① The MAC address is the peculiar number that is assigned to a networking device. It is displayed in 12 hexadecimal (00-90-C7-XX-XX-XX).
- ① The MAC addresses are also printed on the label on the bottom of the Controller.

# **INFORMATION**

| Network Status screen             | 2-2 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| ■ Interface List                  | 2-2 |
| ■ Ethernet Port Connection Status | 2-2 |
| ■ DHCP Lease Status               | 2-2 |
| SYSLOG screen                     | 2-3 |
| SYSLOG                            | 2-3 |

### **Network Status screen**

Information > Network Status

# Interface List

Displays the details of the Interface Setting. (Network Settings > Static Routing > Routing Table > Interface)

| terface List |             |               |  |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| Interface    | IP Address  | Subnet Mask   |  |
| br-lan       | 192.168.0.1 | 255.255.255.0 |  |

Information > Network Status

### Ethernet Port Connection Status

Displays the transfer speed and the transfer type for the Ethernet Port. This is an example setting the WAN connection type as [No Connection].

| ernet Port Conn | ection Status |                        |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Interface       | MAC Address   | Link Status            |
| LAN             | 00-90-C7-     | 1000BASE-T full-duplex |
| WAN             | 00-90-C7-     | Link down              |

TIP:

- The Controller's [LAN] port is auto-negotiation enabled, and can automatically select the optimal speed and duplex mode if the peer devices are auto-negotiation enabled as well.
- We recommend that you always enable auto-negotiation on the peer devices. If a peer device is fixed to full-duplex mode, auto-negotiation enabled devices (including the Controller) may generally take it for half-duplex mode, and cannot communicate properly.

Information > Network Status

# DHCP Lease Status

Displays the IP Address and Lease Time assigned to the connected devices.

| HCP Lease Status |                   |              |                       |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Host Name        | MAC Address       | IP Address   | Lease Time            |
| CONTRACT Chapter | 80-80-C7 II EA 08 | 192.168.0.30 | continues 7 tabulages |

# SYSLOG screen

Information > SYSLOG

# SYSLOG

Displays the log of the Controller.

|            | SYSLOG<br>Current T<br>Seve<br>Display F | Fime :<br>erity : 1  <br>Filter : 2 | (Uptime: 7 days 09:35:57)<br>☑ DEBUG ☑ INFO ☑ NOTICE<br>Include ✓ 3 4 5<br>Refresh Save Clear  |  |
|------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
|            | Date (Month-Day) Se<br>and Time          | everity                             | Description  |  |
| <b>1</b> S | Severity                                 |                                     | Select one or more log types that you want to list.<br>① Remove the check mark to hide the entries.<br>① The selection is not stored, and will reset when you leave this screen. |  |
| <b>2</b> D | Display Filter                           |                                     | Enter a keyword (for example: dhcp) and select "Include" or "Exclude" to narrow down the list.   |  |
| 3<         | <refresh></refresh>                      |                                     | Click to reload the list. Up to the last 1000 logs are listed.   |  |
| 4<         | Save>                                    |                                     | Click to save a log to a text (.txt) file.   |  |
| 5<         | <pre>Clear&gt;</pre>                     |                                     | Click to clear all the logs.   |  |

# **NETWORK SETTINGS**

| IP Address screen                        | 3-2  |
|--|------|
| ■ Host Name                              | 3-2  |
| ■ IP Address                             | 3-3  |
| DHCP Server screen                       | 3-4  |
| ■ DHCP Server                            | 3-4  |
| ■ Static DHCP                            | 3-6  |
| ■ List of Static DHCP Settings           | 3-6  |
| Static Routing Screen                    | 3-7  |
| Routing Table                            | 3-7  |
| ■ Static Routing                         | 3-8  |
| ■ List of Static Routing Entries         | 3-8  |
| Policy Routing screen                    | 3-9  |
| ■ Source Address Routing                 | 3-9  |
| ■ List of Source Address Routing Entries | 3-9  |
| QoS screen                               | 3-10 |
| ■ QoS Setting                            | 3-10 |
| ■ QoS Rule                               | 3-10 |
| ■ QoS Rule List                          | 3-11 |

# **IP Address screen**

Network Settings > IP Address

### Host Name

Enter the host name.

| Host Name |           |          |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Host      | st Name : | IP1100CV |

Host Name ..... Enter a host name of up to 31 characters. (Default: IP1100CV) When the Controller connects to Telnet/SSH, this host name is displayed.

The usable characters are: "a" ~ "z", "A" ~ "Z", "0" ~ "9", and "-."

① The name must start with an alphanumeric character, and must NOT start or end with a "--."

### IP Address screen

Network Settings > IP Address

### ■ IP Address

Enter the Controller's IP Address.

| IP Address :             | 192.168.0.1   |  |
|--------------------------|---------------|--|
| Subnet Mask : 2          | 255.255.255.0 |  |
| Default Gateway : 3      |               |  |
| Primary DNS Server : 4   |               |  |
| Secondary DNS Server : 5 |               |  |

| 1 IP Address             | Enter the LAN IP address according to your network environment.<br>(Default: 192.168.0.1)   |
|--------------------------|---|
|                          | <ul> <li>When using the DHCP Server function, the network part of the IP address<br/>must be the same as that set in the "IP Pool Start Address" item in the<br/>[DHCP Server] menu.</li> </ul> |
| Subnet Mask              | Enter the subnet mask according to your network environment.<br>(Default: 255.255.25.0)   |
| 3 Default Gateway        | If a default gateway device, such as a router, is connected to the LAN port, enter the device's IP address.   |
| Primary DNS Server       | Enter the DNS server address specified by your service provider.<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the primary DNS server<br>address.  |
| Secondary DNS Server     | If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the secondary DNS server address.   |
| 6 <apply></apply>        | Click to apply the entries.   |
| <b>♂</b> <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

# **DHCP Server screen**

Network Settings > DHCP Server

### ■ DHCP Server

Configure the DHCP Server function.

| DHCP Server : 1           | Disable       |       |
|---------------------------|---------------|-------|
| IP Pool Start Address : 2 | 192.168.0.10  |       |
| Pool Size :               | 128           |       |
| Subnet Mask : 4           | 255.255.255.0 |       |
| Lease Time : 5            | 72            | hours |
| Domain Name : 6           |               |       |
| Default Gateway 7         |               |       |

| DHCP Server          | Select "Enable" to use the DHCP Server functi<br>The DHCP Server is activated, depending on t<br>and Pool Size items.                                     | on. (Default: Disable)<br>he IP Pool Start Address                                  |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Pool Start Address   | Enter the IP Pool Start address.<br>An IP address is automatically assigned to a de<br>connects to, from this IP Pool Start address.                      | (Default: 192.168.0.10)<br>evice that the Controller                                |
| 3 Pool Size          | Entry the number of an IP address that can be<br>Up to 128 addresses can be automatically ass<br>server function. Another 32 addresses can be             | automatically assigned.<br>(Default: 30)<br>igned by the DHCP<br>manually assigned. |
| <b>4</b> Subnet Mask | Enter the subnet mask for the IP Pool Start add<br>Start Address."  | dress set in the "IP Pool<br>(Default: 255.255.255.0)                               |
| S Lease Time         | Enter the lease time period.<br>Range: 1 ~ 9999 (hours)   | (Default: 72)   |
| 6 Domain Name        | Enter a network address domain name of up to  | 253 characters.   |
| Default Gateway      | Enter the default gateway IP address.<br>When the DHCP Server function is used, this I<br>client.<br>① When this item is blank, the Controller's IP addre | P address is sent to a<br>ss is sent.   |

### DHCP Server screen

### Network Settings > DHCP Server

#### DHCP Server

| DHCP Server                      |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
|                                  | $\sim$      |
| DNS Proxy : 🔕 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable |             |
| Primary DNS Server : 🧐           |             |
| Secondary DNS Server : 10        |             |
| Primary WINS Server : 🕕          |             |
| Secondary WINS Server : 12       | 13 14       |
|                                  | Apply Reset |

① The screen above shows when "DNS Proxy" (8) is set to "Disable."

| 8 DNS Proxy                 | Selects whether or not to use a DNS proxy. (Default: Enable)<br>When this option is set to "Enable," the terminals can assign the<br>Controller as the DNS server.                      |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 9 Primary DNS Server        | (Displayed only when the DNS Proxy is disabled)<br>Enter the DNS server address specified by your service provider.<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the primary address. |
| Oscondary DNS Server        | (Displayed only when the DNS Proxy is disabled)<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the secondary DNS<br>server address.   |
| Primary WINS Server         | Enter the WINS server's address. If you have two WINS server addresses, enter the primary WINS server address.  |
| Secondary WINS Server …     | If you have two WINS server addresses, enter the secondary WINS server address.   |
| <pre>B<apply></apply></pre> | Click to apply the entries.   |
| l₄ <reset></reset>          | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

#### **DHCP** Server screen

Network Settings > DHCP Server

### Static DHCP

Enter the MAC and static IP addresses of the DHCP server. ① You can enter up to 32 entries.

| tatic DHCP  |            |     |  |
|-------------|------------|-----|--|
| MAC Address | IP Address |     |  |
|             |            | Add |  |



Enter the MAC and IP addresses, and then click <Add>.

- This setting is useful when the DHCP Server function is used. See page 3-4 for details of the DHCP Server function.
- ③ Sets a different IP address from the IP address that the DHCP Server function automatically assigns.
- ① Make sure that the addresses of the devices on the network do not overlap or conflict.

If a DHCP server is already connected to the network, and there is an address conflict, a network problem will occur.

Network Settings > DHCP Server

# List of Static DHCP Settings

Displays the static DHCP entries.

| at of Static DHCP Set | tings         |        |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------|
| MAC Address           | IP Address    |        |
| 10.00.00.00           | 192.168.0.150 | Delete |

<Delete> .....

Click to delete the entry. ① You cannot restore after clicking <Delete>.

# **Static Routing Screen**

Network Settings > Static Routing

# Routing Table

Displays the valid routing information for packet transmission.

| Destination 1 | Subnet Mask 🙎 | Gateway 3     | Interface 4 |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| 102 109 0 0   | 255 255 255 0 | , •           | hr lan      |
| 192.100.0.0   | 200.200.200.0 |               | Dr-lan      |
| 192.168.10.0  | 255.255.255.0 | 192.168.0.254 | br-lan      |

| <b>1</b> Destination | The network address of the route's destination network.   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| 2 Subnet Mask        | The subnet mask of the route's destination network.   |  |
| 3 Gateway            | The route's gateway address.  |  |
| 4 Interface          | The routing interface.<br>• br-lan: LAN<br>• eth0: WAN<br>• ppp0 ~ ppp7: PPPoE (WAN)<br>• vti0 ~ vti 31: IPsec Tunnel |  |

#### Static Routing Screen

Network Settings > Static Routing

### Static Routing

Enter the static routing destinations. (1) You can enter up to 32 entries.

| tic Routing   |                 |               |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Destination 1 | Subnet Mask (2) | Gateway 3     | Interface 4 5       |
| 192.168.12.0  | 255.255.255.0   | 192.168.0.254 | Set the gateway 🗸 🖌 |

| 1 Destination        | Set the network address of the route's destination network.   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Subnet Mask | Set the subnet mask of the route's destination network.   |
| 3 Gateway            | (Only when the [Interface] is set to "Set the gateway")<br>Set the route's gateway address.           |
| 4 Interface          | Select the routing interface.<br>• Set the gateway<br>• ppp0 (WAN01) ~ ppp7 (WAN08)<br>• vti0 ~ vti31 |
| 5 <add></add>        | Click to add the entry.<br>The entry is added to the [List of Static Routing Entries].                |

Network Settings > Static Routing

# List of Static Routing Entries

Displays the static routing destinations. ① You can enter up to 32 entries.

| st of Static R | outing Entries |               |           |             |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| Destination    | Subnet Mask    | Gateway       | Interface | 0 2         |
| 192.168.10.0   | 255.255.255.0  | 192.168.0.254 |           | Edit Delete |

| ❶ <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entry.  |
|---------------------|---|
| 2 <delete></delete> | Click to delete the entry. ① You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete> |

# **Policy Routing screen**

Network Settings > Policy Routing

### Source Address Routing

Enter the packet source routing from the specified network address of the source terminal (such as a PC.) ① You can enter up to 32 entries.

| Source Address 🚺 | Subnet Mask 2   | Gateway 3 | Interface 4       | 5   |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------|-----|
| 192.168.10.20    | 255.255.255.255 |           | Set the gateway 🗸 | Add |

| Source Address       | Set the network address of the source terminal.  |
|----------------------|--|
| 2 Subnet Mask        | Set the subnet mask of the source network address.   |
| 3 Gateway            | (Only when the [Interface] is set to "Set the gateway")<br>Set the route's gateway address.                |
| 4 Interface          | The routing target interface from:<br>• Set the gateway<br>• ppp0 (WAN01) ~ ppp7 (WAN08)<br>• vti0 ~ vti31 |
| <b>5</b> <add></add> | Click to add the entry.<br>The entry is added to the [List of Source Address Routing Entries].             |

Network Settings > Policy Routing

# List of Source Address Routing Entries

Displays the entered packet source routing settings.

| ist of Source A | ddress Routing  | Entries |              |             |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|-------------|
| Source Address  | Subnet Mask     | Gateway | Interface    | 1 2         |
| 192.168.0.20    | 255.255.255.255 |         | ppp1 (WAN02) | Edit Delete |

| 1 <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entry.   |
|---------------------|--|
| 2 <delete></delete> | Click to delete the entry.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete> |

# **QoS** screen

Network Settings > QoS

# QoS Setting

QoS prioritizes the specified packet communication. Therefore, other data communication between WAN and LAN may be restricted if the packet communication increases.

| QoS Setting       |  |
|-------------------|--|
| QoS :             | Disable C Enable 2 3<br>Apply Reset  |
| <b>1</b> QoS      | Select whether or not to use the QoS function. (Default: Disable)<br>If enabled, the entered rules in [QoS Rule List] (pP.3-11) are applied,<br>and the other communication than the packet communication are<br>restricted. |
| 2 <apply></apply> | Click to apply the entries.  |
| 8 <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

### Network Settings > QoS

# QoS Rule

You can set up to 8 QoS rules.

|   | QoS Rule                   |  |
|---|----------------------------|--|
|   | No. : 1 _1<br>DSCP : 2 _56 | 3 4<br>Add Reset   |
| <b>1</b> No   | 0                          | You can set up to 8 QoS rules.<br>Select a rule number between 1 to 8.                         |
| <b>2</b> D\$  | SCP                        | Enter a DSCP value between 0 to 63.  |
| <mark>3</mark> </td <td>Add&gt;</td> <td>Click to add the entry or apply the change.<br/>The entry will be added to the [QoS Rule List].</td> | Add>                       | Click to add the entry or apply the change.<br>The entry will be added to the [QoS Rule List]. |
| <mark>4</mark> <f< td=""><td>Reset&gt;</td><td>Click to reset the settings.</td></f<>   | Reset>                     | Click to reset the settings.   |

QoS screen

Network Settings > QoS

# QoS Rule List

Displays the entered QoS Rules. The 2 entries are set as the default.

| No. | DSCP | HEX | 0 2         |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|
| 1   | 56   | E0  | Edit Delete |
| 2   | 48   | C0  | Edit Delete |

**1** <Edit> .....

Click to edit the entry.

2 <Delete> .....

Click to delete the entry. (1) You cannot restore after clicking <Delete>.

| WAN screen                           | 4-2  |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Connection Status                    | 4-2  |
| Connection Type                      | 4-6  |
| Connection Settings                  | 4-7  |
| ■ List of Connection Settings        | 4-11 |
| NAT screen                           | 4-12 |
| ■ NAT                                | 4-12 |
| ■ DMZ Host                           | 4-12 |
| Port Forwarding                      | 4-13 |
| ■ List of Port Forwarding Entries    | 4-14 |
| IP Filter screen                     | 4-15 |
| ■ General Settings                   | 4-15 |
| ■ IP Filter                          | 4-16 |
| ■ List of IP Filter Entries          | 4-21 |
| Simple DNS screen                    | 4-22 |
| ■ Simple DNS Server Settings         | 4-22 |
| ■ List of Simple DNS Server Settings | 4-22 |
| VPN screen                           | 4-23 |
| ■ IPsec Settings                     | 4-23 |
| ■ IPsec Tunnel Settings              | 4-24 |
| ■ List of IPsec Tunnel Settings      | 4-26 |

Router Settings > WAN

### Connection Status

The WAN connection status is displayed.

|                   | Co                   | onnection Status  |               |
|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Composition Types | 1                    | Connection Status |               |
| No Connection     | <b>2</b><br><b>3</b> | Connection Type   | No Connection |
|                   |                      | IP Address        |               |
|                   | 4                    | Peer IP Address   |               |
|                   | 5                    | DNS Server        |               |
|                   |                      |                   |               |

| Connection Status        | Nothing is displayed.                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>2</b> Connection Type | The WAN connection type is displayed. |
| 3 IP Address             | Nothing is displayed.                 |
| Peer IP Address          | Nothing is displayed.                 |
| 5 DNS Server             | Nothing is displayed.                 |

#### Router Settings > WAN

Connection Status

|                                 | Connection Status   |             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                                 | 1 Connection Status | Unplugged   |
| Connection Type:<br>DHCP Client | 2 Connection Type   | DHCP Client |
|                                 | 3 IP Address        |             |
|                                 | 4 Peer IP Address   |             |
|                                 | 5 DNS Server        |             |

| Connection Status        | The connection status to the Internet line is displayed as "Unplugged," "Connecting," or "Connected." |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Connection Type | The WAN connection type is displayed.   |
| <b>3</b> IP Address      | The Controller's IP address is displayed.   |
| Peer IP Address          | The default Gateway IP address specified by your service provider is displayed.                       |
| 5 DNS Server             | The DNS server's IP address is displayed.   |

### Router Settings > WAN

Connection Status

|                               | Connection Status   | Connection Status |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|                               | 1 Connection Status | Unplugged         |  |  |
| Connection Type:<br>Static IP | 2 Connection Type   | Static IP         |  |  |
|                               | 3 IP Address        |                   |  |  |
|                               | 4 Peer IP Address   |                   |  |  |
|                               | 5 DNS Server        |                   |  |  |

| Connection Status        | The connection status to the Internet line is displayed as "Unplugged," or "Connected." |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Connection Type | The WAN connection type is displayed.   |
| <b>3</b> IP Address      | The Controller's IP address is displayed.   |
| Peer IP Address          | The default Gateway IP address specified by your service provider is displayed.         |
| 5 DNS Server             | The DNS server's IP address is displayed.   |

### WAN screen

#### Router Settings > WAN

#### Connection Status

- ① Up to 2 PPPoE sessions can be connected from the registered PPPoE destination.
- ① The first session is set to the default gateway.
- ① To use a second session, set the Static Routing and the Policy Routing.

|               | <ol> <li>PPPoE Session</li> </ol> | Session 1                   | Session 2     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
|               | 2 Destination                     | WAN01 (ppp0) V Disconnect   | None  Connect |
| nection Type: | 3 Connection Status               | Connected                   |               |
| PPPoE         | 4 Connection Type                 | PPPoE                       | PPPoE         |
|               | 5 IP Address                      | 80.47 To 198                |               |
|               | 6 Peer IP Address                 | NO 100 200 1100             |               |
|               | ONS Server                        | 200 200 240 % 200 200 240 ° |               |
|               | 8 Uptime                          | 1 may 10 million 10         |               |

| PPPoE Session              | The first session and the second session are displayed respectively.  |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Destination       | Select the destination from the WAN connection set in the [Connection Settings] setting (Router Settings > WAN > Connection Settings).<br>① You cannot select while connecting the line.  |
|                            | <b>Connect&gt;/<disconnect></disconnect></b> Click to manually connect or disconnect the selected WAN. ① <disconnect> is displayed when the line is connected. ① If "Connecting" is not displayed in [Connection Status] when the line is connected, check the cable connection and network configuration.</disconnect> |
| <b>3</b> Connection Status | The connection status to the Internet line is displayed as "Unplugged," "Disconnect," "Connecting," or "Connected."   |
| Connection Type            | The WAN connection type is displayed.   |
| 5 IP Address               | The Controller's IP address is displayed.   |
| 6 Peer IP Address          | The default Gateway IP address specified by your service provider is displayed.   |
| ONS Server                 | The DNS server's IP address is displayed.   |
| 8 Uptime                   | The elapsed time the Controller has been connected to the network is displayed.   |

Router Settings > WAN

# ■ Connection Type

Select the type of WAN connection.

| Connection | Connection Type   |               |             |
|------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
|            | Connection Type : | No Connection | ~           |
|            |                   |               | Apply Reset |

| Connection Type | Select the WAN   | I connection type as specified by your service provider.<br>(Default: No Connection)   |
|-----------------|--|--|
|                 | When you set to<br>the Controller w<br>through the [W/ | o other than the "No Connection," the router function of<br>vill be enabled, and you connect to an upstream network<br>AN] port. |
|                 | No Connection  | n: Does not use the WAN connection.  |
|                 | DHCP Client:   | The WAN IP address is automatically obtained by a DHCP server.   |
|                 | Static IP:   | The WAN IP address is specified by your service provider.  |
|                 | • PPPoE:   | The WAN IP address is specified by your service provider   |

using the PPPoE method.

Router Settings > WAN

# Connection Settings

Set the WAN connection details.

| Connection Type:<br>DHCP Client | Connection S<br>Pri<br>Seco | Settings         Nickname : 1         imary DNS Server : 2         ndary DNS Server : 3         Apply         Reset                  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Nickname                        |                             | Enter your service provider's name of up to 31 characters.   |
| Primary DNS Server              | r                           | Enter the DNS server address specified by your service provider.<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the primary address. |
| 3 Secondary DNS Ser             | ver                         | If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the secondary DNS server address.  |
| 4 <apply></apply>               |                             | Click to apply the entries.  |
| 5 <reset></reset>               |                             | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

### WAN screen

### Router Settings > WAN

■ Connection Settings

|                               | Connection Settings   |             |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------|
| Connection Type:<br>Static IP | Nickname :       1         IP Address :       2         Subnet Mask :       3         Default Gateway :       4         Primary DNS Server :       5         Secondary DNS Server :       6 | Apply Reset |

| 1 Nickname                  | Enter your service provider's name of up to 31 characters.   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 2 IP Address                | Enter the WAN IP address.  |
| <b>3</b> Subnet Mask        | Enter the WAN Subnet Mask.   |
| Default Gateway             | Enter the WAN Default Gateway.   |
| <b>5</b> Primary DNS Server | Enter the DNS server address specified by your service provider.<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the primary DNS server<br>address. |
| 6 Secondary DNS Server      | If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the secondary DNS server address.  |
| ♂ <apply></apply>           | Click to apply the entries.  |
| 8 <reset></reset>           | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

### WAN screen

#### Router Settings > WAN

Connection Settings

|                 | Select Connection : 🛡       | WAN01 (ppp0) | · · ·       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                 | Nickname : 2                | WAN01        |             |
|                 | Username : 3                |              |             |
|                 | Password : 4                |              | •           |
| onnection Type: | Reconnect Mode : 5          | Always-ON    | <b>`</b>    |
| PPPOE           | IP Address : 6              |              |             |
|                 | Primary DNS Server : 7      |              |             |
|                 | Secondary DNS Server : 8    |              |             |
|                 | Authentication Protocol : 9 | Automatic    | · · ·       |
|                 | MSS Limit : 🚺               | 1322         | 1 1         |
|                 |                             |              | Apply Reset |

| Select Connection | Select the WA                                   | AN connection. (Up to 8 settings   | can be set.)<br>(Default: WAN01(ppp0))                       |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| 2 Nickname        | Enter or edit y<br>① The nicknan                | your service provider's name of under the set in [Select Connection] is displ  | ip to 31 characters.<br>ayed.                                |
| <b>3</b> Username | Enter the logi                                  | n user name or the account nam   | e.   |
| Password          | Enter a login<br>The entered o<br>① You can che | password.<br>characters are displayed as * (as<br>ck the entered characters by clicking  | terisk) or ● (black circle.)<br>g the eye icon to the right. |
| S Reconnect Mode  | Select the PPPoE connection method.             |  | (Default: Always-ON)   |
|                   | • Manual:                                       | The PPPoE line can be manual<br><connect>/<disconnect><br/>① The network is disconnected, w</disconnect></connect>                         | lly connected, by clicking hen the Controller is booted.     |
|                   | • Always-ON                                     | <ul> <li>The PPPoE line is always conn<br/>set in the [Select Connection].</li> <li>The network is already connected<br/>booted</li> </ul> | ected to the destination<br>ed when the Controller is        |

① You can manually connect or disconnect by clicking <Connect> or <Disconnect> in the "Connection Status" setting (Router Settings > WAN > Connection Status).

### WAN screen

### Router Settings > WAN

■ Connection Settings

|                 | Salast Connection .         | WAN01 (ppp0) |             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                 | Select Connection .         | WAN01        |             |
|                 | Nickname :                  | WANUT        |             |
|                 | Username : 3                |              |             |
|                 | Password : 4                |              |             |
| onnection Type: | Reconnect Mode : 5          | Always-ON    | ~           |
| PPPOE           | IP Address : 6              |              |             |
|                 | Primary DNS Server : 7      |              |             |
|                 | Secondary DNS Server : 8    |              |             |
|                 | Authentication Protocol : 9 | Automatic    | ~           |
|                 | MSS Limit : 🚺               | 1322         | 00          |
|                 |                             |              | Apply Reset |

| 6 IP Address              | Enter the WAN IP address only if it is specified by your service provider.   |   |                    |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|---|--------------------|--|--|
| Primary DNS Server        | Enter the DNS server address specified by your service provider.<br>If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the primary DNS server<br>address. |   |                    |  |  |
| 8 Secondary DNS Server    | If you have two DNS server addresses, enter the secondary DNS server address.  |   |                    |  |  |
| 9 Authentication Protocol | Enter the authentication protocol specified by your service provide Select "Automatic" if not specified. (Default: Auto                            |   |                    |  |  |
|                           | <ul> <li>Automatic: Change PAP/CHAP automatically according to the destination's request.</li> </ul>   |   |                    |  |  |
|                           | • PAP:   | Use a password for the authentication Note that the password is not encrypt | n.<br>ed.          |  |  |
|                           | • CHAP:  | The authentication information is encr<br>secure than PAP.                  | rypted. It is more |  |  |
| 10 MSS Limit              | Enter the MS   | S Limit, if specified by your service pro                                   | ovider.            |  |  |
|                           | • Range: 536 ~ 1452 (byte)   |   |                    |  |  |
| () <apply></apply>        | Click to apply   | y the entries.  |                    |  |  |
| <pre>Reset&gt;</pre>      | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |   |                    |  |  |

Router Settings > WAN

# List of Connection Settings

Displayed when "Connection Type" is set to "PPPoE." Lists the connection destinations registered in "Connecting Settings." (Router Settings > WAN > Connection Settings)

| t of Connection | n Settings     |                |        |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------|
| Nickname        | Username       | Reconnect Mode |        |
| WAN01(ppp0)     | 10740 Sprapett | Always-ON      | Delete |

<Delete> .....

Click to delete an entry. (i) You cannot restore after clicking <Delete>.

### **NAT** screen

Router Settings > NAT

### 

Set the NAT.

① This function can be set when [Connection Type] on the WAN screen is set to other than "No Connection."

| NAT |                         |
|-----|-------------------------|
|     | NAT : O Disable  Enable |

NAT.....

Select "Enable" to use the NAT function. (Default: Enable) The NAT function converts the WAN global address into a private address.

#### Router Settings > NAT

### DMZ Host

Set the DMZ Host function.

① This function can be set when [Connection Type] on the WAN screen is set to other than "No Connection."

| DMZ Host              |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| DMZ Host IP Address : | 2 3         |
| -                     | Apply Reset |

| <b>1</b> DMZ Host IP Address | <ul> <li>Enter the DMZ Host IP address.</li> <li>The DMZ Host function (DeMilitarized Zone) transfers an unknown IP frame from the WAN (Internet) to the specified IP address on the LAN. But you need to pay attention because it also decreases the security of the IP address, which is specified as the transfer destination.</li> <li>When the DMZ Host function and Port Forwarding are used at the same time, Port Forwarding is prioritized.</li> <li>Icom is not responsible for any results caused by a decline in security.</li> </ul> |
|------------------------------|---|
| 2 <apply></apply>            | Click to apply the entries.   |
| 3 <reset></reset>            | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

### NAT screen

Router Settings > NAT

# Port Forwarding

The Port Forwarding function forwards the packets from a masquerade IP (Router Global IP) address to a private IP address.

| ort Forwarding |                  |            |              |
|----------------|------------------|------------|--------------|
| WAN Port 1     | LAN IP Address 2 | LAN Port 3 | Protocol 4 5 |
| Custom 🗸       |                  | Custom 🗸   | TCP 🗸 Add    |

| 1 WAN Port              | Select "Custom" if you select the WAN port by its number.<br>If you don't select the port by number, select the port by the mnemonic<br>(DNS, Finger, FTP, Gopher, NEWS, POP3, SMTP, Telnet, Web, or Whois). |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> LAN IP Address | Enter the private IP address.  |
| 3 LAN Port              | Select "Custom" if you select the LAN port by its number.<br>If you don't select the port by number, select the port by the mnemonic<br>(DNS, Finger, FTP, Gopher, NEWS, POP3, SMTP, Telnet, Web, or Whois). |
| Protocol                | Select the protocol from "TCP," "UDP," "TCP/UDP," "GRE," and "ESP."  |
| 5 <add></add>           | Click to add the entry.<br>① Up to 32 masquerade IP addresses can be registered.   |

### NAT screen

Router Settings > NAT

# List of Port Forwarding Entries

Lists the Port Forwarding Entries.

| t of Port For | warding Entries |          |          |             |
|---------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| WAN Port      | LAN IP Address  | LAN Port | Protocol | 0 2         |
| FTP           | 192.168.0.200   | FTP      | TCP/UDP  | Edit Delete |
| Web           | 192.168.0.100   | Web      | TCP/UDP  | Edit Delete |

**1**<Edit> .....

Click to edit the entry. The registered entries are displayed in [Port Forwarding].

2 <Delete> .....

Click to delete the entry. ① You cannot restore after clicking <Delete>.

# **IP Filter screen**

Router Settings > IP Filter

# General Settings

The settings to pass or block the packets that match the registered filtering settings. ① Icom is not responsible for any results caused by a decline in security due to changing the IP filter.

| General Settings                                     |   |
|--|---|
| Block Action : 1<br>Syslogging Unmatched Packets : 2 | <ul> <li>Drop O Reject</li> <li>Disable O Enable</li> <li>Apply Reset</li> </ul>  |
| 1 Block Action                                       | Select the operation when blocking the packet. (Default: Drop)  |
|  | • <b>Drop</b> : Dropping the packet without any response.   |
|  | • Reject: Sending the denied packet.  |
| 2 Syslogging Unmatched<br>Packets                    | Select whether or not to log the packets started from the WAN and blocked due to not matching any IP filter. (Default: Disable)<br>① Processing a large number of logs may decrease the processing speed. |
| 3 <apply></apply>                                    | Click to apply the settings.  |
| <pre>4<reset></reset></pre>                          | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

#### **IP** Filter screen

Router Settings > IP Filter

### IP Filter

The settings to pass or block the packets that match the registered filtering settings. ① When [LAN Port] is set in Connection type, this setting cannot be changed. ① Icom is not responsible for any results caused by a decline in security due to changing the IP filter.

| No. : 1                    |         |         |                   |     |                |    | ~ |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-------------------|-----|----------------|----|---|
| Entry : 2                  | Disable | e 🔿 Ena | able              |     |                |    |   |
| Action :                   | O Block | Pass    |                   |     |                |    |   |
| Direction : 4              | ● In ○  | Out     |                   |     |                |    |   |
| Source IP Address : 5      |         |         |                   |     | Mask :         | 32 | ~ |
| Destination IP Address : 6 |         |         |                   |     | Mask :         | 32 | ~ |
| Protocol : 7               | TCP     |         |                   | ~   | Custom Value : |    |   |
| Source Port : 8            | Any     | ~       | Custom<br>Value : |     | -              |    |   |
| Destination Port : 9       | Any     | ~       | Custom<br>Value : |     | -              |    |   |
| TCP Flags : 🔟              |         | ACK 🗆 F | PSH 🗆 RST 🛛       | SYN | □FIN           |    |   |

① This is an example of setting "TCP" as the protocol.

| 1 No     | Sele<br>Ran<br>① TI<br>The<br>the t  | ect the f<br>ge: 1 ~<br>he numb<br>filter fu<br>filter se | filtering c<br>64<br>ber registe<br>inction c<br>tting in [l | order.<br>ered in [List<br>hecks the  <br>List of IP F | of IP Filter Entries<br>packets in the se<br>ilter Entries]. | s] cannot t<br>elected or | be selected.<br>der according to             |  |
|----------|--|---|--|--|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| 2 Entry  | <ul> <li>Select "Enable" to apply the filter setting.</li> <li>Select "Disable" in the unused filter entry.</li> <li>If the filter is registered in "Disable," "(off)" is displayed</li> <li>IP Filter Entries].</li> <li>This is an example when number "1" is disabled.</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  | isplayed                  | (Default: Disable)<br>I in [No.] of [List of |  |
|          |  | No.   | Action   | Protocol<br>(TCP Flags)                                | Source IP Address<br>(Source Port)                           | SYSLOG                    |  |  |
|          |  |   | Direction  |  | Destination IP Address<br>(Destination Port)                 |                           |  |  |
|          |  | 1 (off)   | Pass   | TCP<br>(Any Flag)                                      | *<br>(*)   | Disable                   | Edit Delete                                  |  |
|          |  |   | In   |  | *<br>(*)   |                           |  |  |
| 3 Action | Sele   | ect the f   | filtering r  | nethod.  | t motob the filterin   | a cottingo                | (Default: Pass)                              |  |
|          | ۰Blo   | ock: E  | Blocks all   | packets tha  | at match the filterin  | g settings                |  |  |

• Pass: Passes all packets that match the filtering settings.
## IP Filter screen

## Router Settings > IP Filter

#### IP Filter

| No. :                     |                                 |                |      | ~ |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|------|---|
| Entry :2                  | 🖲 Disable 🔿 Enable              |                |      |   |
| Action :                  | ) Block 🔘 Pass                  |                |      |   |
| Direction :               | 🖲 In 🔿 Out                      |                |      |   |
| Source IP Address : 5     |                                 | Mask :         | 32   | ~ |
| Destination IP Address :6 |                                 | Mask :         | 32   | ~ |
| Protocol : 7              | TCP 🗸                           | Custom Value : |      |   |
| Source Port : 8           | Any  Custom Value :             | -              |      |   |
| Destination Port : 9      | Any  Custom Value :             | -              |      |   |
| TCP Flags : 🔟             | URG 🛛 ACK 🖓 PSH 🖓 RST 🖓 SYN 🖓 F | IN             |      |   |
| SYSLOG :                  | 🖲 Disable 🔿 Enable              |                | 12 ( | B |

① This is an example of setting "TCP" as the protocol.

| <b>4</b> Direction              | Set the fil                         | tering direction.  | (Default: In)                 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
|                                 | • In:                               | Filters the incoming packets from the WAN interfa  | aces.                         |
|                                 | • Out:                              | Filters the outgoing packets to the WAN interface  | S.                            |
| Source IP Address               | Enter the<br>All the pa<br>passed.) | source IP address (and mask) to filter.<br>ckets sent from the entered IP address are filtered       | I (blocked or                 |
|                                 | <ul> <li>Mask ra</li> </ul>         | nge: 1 ~ 32  |                               |
| <b>6</b> Destination IP Address | Enter the<br>All the pa<br>passed). | destination IP address (and mask) to filter.<br>ckets sent to the entered IP address are filtered (b | locked or                     |
|                                 | Mask ra                             | nge: 1 ~ 32  |                               |
| Protocol                        | Select the                          | e transport layer protocol of the packet targeted to<br>(I   | be filtered.<br>Default: Any) |
|                                 | • Any: A                            | Il protocols.  |                               |
|                                 | • TCP: 0<br>E                       | nly TCP.<br>nter [Source Port], [Destination Port], and [TCP Fla                                     | ags].                         |
|                                 | • UDP: O<br>E                       | nly UDP.<br>nter [Source Port] and [Destination Port].   |                               |

### **IP** Filter screen

### Router Settings > IP Filter

#### ■ IP Filter

| No. : 1                    |                |                   |       |            |       |       | ~ |
|----------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------|---|
| Entry :2                   | Disable O Ena  | able              |       |            |       |       |   |
| Action : 3                 | O Block   Pass |                   |       |            |       |       |   |
| Direction :                | In Out         |                   |       |            |       |       |   |
| Source IP Address : 5      |                |                   |       | Ma         | isk:  | 32    | ~ |
| Destination IP Address : 6 |                |                   |       | Ma         | isk : | 32    | ~ |
| Protocol :7                | TCP            |                   | ~     | Custom Val | ue :  |       |   |
| Source Port : 8            | Any 🗸          | Custom<br>Value : |       |            | •     |       |   |
| Destination Port : 9       | Any 🗸          | Custom<br>Value : |       |            | •     |       |   |
| TCP Flags : 🔟              |                | SH 🗆 RST 🛛        | SYN [ | FIN        |       |       |   |
| SYSLOG :                   | Disable O Ena  | able              |       |            |       | 12 (1 | 3 |

① This is an example of setting "TCP" as the protocol.

8 Protocol (Continued) .....

### TCP/UDP: TCP and UDP.

Enter [Source Port] and [Destination Port].

• ICMP: Only ICMP. Enter [Type] and [Code].



#### [Type]

Enter the type of ICMP header to filter between 0 and 255. ① When the type is not specified, all header types are filtered.

#### [Code]

Enter the type of ICMP code to filter between 0 and 255. ① When the type is not specified, all code types are filtered.

- IGMP: Only IGMP.
- Custom: Specified by the protocol number. Enter the upper IP layer protocol number into the [Custom Value]. Range: 0 ~ 255

## IP Filter screen

## Router Settings > IP Filter

#### IP Filter

| No. :                      |                         | ~ |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Entry : 2                  | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Action : (3)               | O Block   Pass          |   |
| Direction : 4              | ● In ○ Out              |   |
| Source IP Address:         | Mask :32                | ~ |
| Destination IP Address : 6 | Mask :32                | ~ |
| Protocol : 🕜               | TCP Custom Value :      |   |
| Source Port : 8            | Any  Custom - Value :   |   |
| Destination Port : 9       | Any   Custom Value :    |   |
| TCP Flags : 🔟              | URG ACK PSH RST SYN FIN |   |
| SYSLOG :                   | Disable      Enable     | B |

① This is an example of setting "TCP" as the protocol.

| Source Port      | Specify the source port, or enter the TCP/UDP source port number.  |
|------------------|--|
|                  | <ul> <li>There are 2 ways to specify the port number.</li> <li>Specifying by number</li> <li>Select "Custom."</li> <li>Enter the custom port number in "Custom Value:[(Start)] - [(End)]."<br/>When you use a specific port, enter only the "[(Start)]", or enter the same number in both the "[(Start)]" and the "[(End)]."<br/>Port number range: 1 ~ 65535</li> </ul> |
|                  | <ul> <li>Specifying by mnemonic<br/>Select a source port other than "Any" or "Custom."</li> <li>"DNS," "Finger," "FTP," "Gopher," "NEWS," "POP3," "SMTP," "Telnet,"</li> <li>"Web," "Whois" are selectable.</li> <li>When "Any" is selected, all of the port number types are filtered.</li> </ul>   |
| Destination Port | Select the destination port, or enter the TCP/UDP destination port<br>number. (Default: Any)   |
|                  | <ul> <li>There are 2 ways to specify the port number.</li> <li>Specifying by number</li> <li>Select "Custom."</li> <li>Enter the custom port number in "Custom Value:[(Start)] - [(End)]."<br/>When you use a specific port, enter only the "[(Start)]", or enter the same number in both the "[(Start)]" and the "[(End)]."<br/>Port number range: 1 ~ 65535</li> </ul> |
|                  | <ul> <li>Specifying by mnemonic<br/>Select a source port other than "Any" or "Custom."</li> <li>"DNS," "Finger," "FTP," "Gopher," "NEWS," "POP3," "SMTP," "Telnet,"</li> <li>"Web," "Whois" are selectable.</li> <li>When "Any" is selected, all of the port number types are filtered.</li> </ul>   |

## IP Filter screen

## Router Settings > IP Filter

#### IP Filter

| No. : 1                    |          |         |                   |     |        |         |       | ~     |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|-------------------|-----|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| Entry : 2                  | Disable  | 🔿 Ena   | ble               |     |        |         |       |       |
| Action : 3                 | O Block  | Pass    |                   |     |        |         |       |       |
| Direction : 4              | In ○ 0   | Out     |                   |     |        |         |       |       |
| Source IP Address : 5      |          |         |                   |     |        | Mask :  | 32    | ~     |
| Destination IP Address : 6 |          |         |                   |     |        | Mask :  | 32    | ~     |
| Protocol :7                | TCP      |         |                   | ~   | Custom | Value : |       |       |
| Source Port : 8            | Any      | *       | Custom<br>Value : |     |        | -       |       |       |
| Destination Port : 9       | Any      | ~       | Custom<br>Value : |     |        | -       |       |       |
| TCP Flags : 🛈              | OURG 🗆 A | ACK 🗆 P | SH 🗆 RST (        | SYN | FIN    |         |       |       |
| SYSLOG :                   | Disable  | O Ena   | ble               |     |        |         | 12    | 13    |
| •                          |          |         |                   |     |        |         | Apply | Reset |

| 1 TCP Flag             | S | Select a<br>You can<br>and "FIN<br>① The se<br>(Exam   | TCP flags<br>select the<br>I."<br>elected flag<br>ple: RST is                          | s.<br>e TCP flag<br>'s first cha<br>s selected)  | gs from "URG<br>racter is displa   | ," "ACK," "PSH<br>yed in [List of IP  | (Default: None)<br>," "RST," "SYN,"<br>Filter Entries].                   |
|------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|---|---|
|                        |   | 2  | Pass   | TCP<br>(R)   | * (*)  | Disable   | Edit Delete   |
|                        |   |  | In   |  | * (*)  |   |   |
| 12 SYSLOG              |   | <ol> <li>When</li> <li>Select "I</li> <li>The lo<br/>(Inform</li> <li>Process<br/>Do no<br/>operation</li> </ol> | no TCP fla<br>Enable" to<br>g informati<br>nation > S<br>ssing a larg<br>t use this fu | g is select<br>output th<br>on is displa<br>(SLOG)<br>ge number<br>unction exc<br>ure the call | ed, the TCP fla<br>the SYSLOG.<br>ayed on the SY<br>of logs may de<br>cept for the ope<br>quality. | g is not set as th<br>(<br>SLOG screen.<br>crease the proce<br>ration check and | e filtering criteria.<br>Default: Disable)<br>essing speed.<br>I the test |
| (B) < Apply>           |   | Click to   | apply the  | entries.   |  |   |   |
| <mark>t</mark> ≪Reset> |   | Click to<br>① You ca   | reset the s<br>annot reset   | settings.<br>after click   | ing <apply>.</apply>   |   |   |

## IP Filter screen

## Router Settings > IP Filter

## List of IP Filter Entries

Lists the IP filter entries registered in [IP filter] setting.

| No. | Action    | Protocol<br>(TCP Flags) | Source IP Address<br>(Source Port)           | SYSLOG  |             |
|-----|-----------|-------------------------|--|---------|-------------|
|     | Direction |                         | Destination IP Address<br>(Destination Port) |         | 0 0         |
| 59  | Block     | TCP/UDP                 | *<br>(135)                                   | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | *<br>(*)                                     |         |             |
| 60  | Block     | TCP/UDP                 | *<br>(*)                                     | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | *<br>(135)                                   |         |             |
| 61  | Block     | TCP/UDP                 | *<br>(445)                                   | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | * (*)  |         |             |
| 62  | Block     | TCP/UDP                 | * (*)  | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | *<br>(445)                                   |         |             |
| 63  | Block     | TCP<br>(Any Flag)       | * (*)  | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | *<br>(137-139)                               |         |             |
| 64  | Block     | UDP                     | *<br>(137-139)                               | Disable | Edit Delete |
|     | Out       |                         | * (137.139)                                  |         |             |

The screen above is only an example.

| About the default IP filter packets<br>• No. 59–64: These filtering conc<br>leaking information<br>① The * mark matche | ditions prevent the Windows applications from the remote access and caused by the File Sharing. |
|--|---|
| ❶ <edit></edit>  | Click to edit the entry.<br>(1) The entry contents are loaded to the IP Filter Setting.         |
| <b>2</b> <delete></delete>   | Click to delete the entry.<br>(1) You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>          |

## Simple DNS screen

Router Settings > Simple DNS

# Simple DNS Server Settings

The settings to use the Controller as a simple DNS server.

| Simple DNS Server S        | Settings                                  |           |  |
|----------------------------|---|-----------|--|
| A DNS Proxy must be enable | d in the DHCP Server settings to use this | function. |  |
| IP Address                 | DNS Host Name                             |           |  |
|                            |   | Add       |  |

Enter the combination of the terminal host name and the IP address corresponding to the host, and then click <Add>.

When the combination is registered, the Controller can respond to both DNS forward lookup and DNS reverse lookup.

- ① Up to 32 combinations can be registered.
- $\textcircled$  This setting is effective when using the DNS proxy response function of the Controller.
- We recommend that you use a static DHCP server to fix the combination of the MAC address and the IP address when registering the local IP address and its host name.
- If you register "Host Name.Domain Name" as the host name, the Controller can respond to the request, even if only the host name matches.

Router Settings > Simple DNS

## ■ List of Simple DNS Server Settings

Lists the simple DNS Server entries. Click <Delete> to delete the entry.

| st of Simple DNS Server Settings |               |        |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--------|--|--|
| IP Address                       | DNS Host Name |        |  |  |
| 192.168.0.4                      | (Minkering    | Delete |  |  |

VPN (Virtual Private Network) enables a host computer to send and receive data over the shared or public networks like the Internet as if it were a private network. (Default: Disable)

The VPN function on the IP1100CV is compatible with the VE-PG4. (As of April 2024) ① To use the VPN function, connect the WAN line to the [WAN] port, and then configure the IPsec tunnel.

(Router Settings > VPN IPsec Tunnel Settings)



Router Settings > VPN

# IPsec Settings

Set the virtual private network (VPN) connection using the IPsec protocol.



Router Settings > VPN

# IPsec Tunnel Settings

Set the virtual private network (VPN) connection using the IPsec tunnel.

| Tunnel Interface :                    | 1 vti0        |          | ~    |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|----------|------|
| Tunnel :                              | 2 Disable   E | nable    |      |
| Tunnel Name :                         | 3             |          |      |
| Interface :                           | 4 eth0        |          | ~    |
| Authentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) : | 5             |          | •    |
| Remote Address :                      | 6             |          |      |
| Remote ID :                           | IP Address    | <b>~</b> |      |
| Local ID :                            | 8 IP Address  | <b>~</b> | 9 10 |

| 1 Tunnel Interface          | Specifying the interface to register the IPsec tunnel.<br>Range: vti0 ~ vti31   |                                       |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| 2 Tunnel                    | Select "Enable" to use the IPsec tunnel to register. (Default: Enable Select "Disable" when it is registered but not used.  |                                       |  |  |
| <b>3</b> Tunnel Name        | Enter the name to identify the IPsec tunnel of up to 31   | characters.                           |  |  |
| Interface                   | Select the interface to connect with Remote Address.  | (Default: eth0)                       |  |  |
|                             | • eth0<br>Select this interface when "Static IP" or "DHCP Clien<br>[Connection Type]. (Router Settings > WAN > Conne  | t" is set in<br>ction Type)           |  |  |
|                             | <ul> <li>ppp0(WAN01) ~ ppp7(WAN08)</li> <li>Select this interface when "PPPoE" is set in [Connec<br/>(Router Settings &gt; WAN &gt; Connection Type)</li> <li>"WAN01 ~ WAN08" are the nicknames.</li> </ul>   | tion Type].                           |  |  |
| <b>5</b> Authentication Key |   |                                       |  |  |
| (Pre-Shared Key)            | To authenticate the VPN Remote peer, enter the same<br>as the connected device of up to 128 alphanumeric ch   | e character strings<br>aracters.      |  |  |
| 6 Remote Address            | Enter the IP address or the host name of the VPN con destination.   | nection                               |  |  |
|                             | ① If this item is not set, the Controller only works as a respo<br>a connection from a destination.   | nder that waits for                   |  |  |
|                             | If the WAN IP addresses assigned to both devices are dy<br>must be registered with the dynamic DNS service to obtain<br>the dynamic DNS service to obtain the dynamic DNS service to obtain<br>the dynamic DNS service to obtain the dynamic DNS service t | namic, one of them<br>in a host name. |  |  |

## Router Settings > VPN

■ IPsec Tunnel Settings

| Tunnel Interface                     | vti0          |          | ~           |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|
| Tunnel 2                             | 🔿 Disable 🔘 E | nable    |             |
| Tunnel Name                          |               |          |             |
| Interface 4                          | eth0          |          | ~           |
| uthentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) 5 |               |          | •           |
| Remote Address 6                     |               |          |             |
| Remote ID 7                          | IP Address    | <b>v</b> |             |
|                                      | IP Address    | <b>v</b> |             |
| •                                    |               |          | Apply Reset |

| Remote ID  | Set the ID to identify the remote device.<br>Select the ID type from "IP Address," "KEYID," "FQDN," or "USER-<br>FQDN." (Default: IP Address) |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|  | • KEYID:<br>• FQDN:<br>• USER-FQDN  | Up to 256 alphanumeric characters<br>Domain name up to 253 characters<br>: Mail address format up to 254 characters<br>Example: user@xxxx.yyyy.zzzz |  |  |  |
|  |   | <ol> <li>Up to 64 characters</li> <li>Up to 63 characters for each part</li> </ol>  |  |  |  |
| 8 Local ID   | Set the ID to id<br>Select the ID ty<br>FQDN."  | entify the local device.<br>/pe from "IP Address," "KEYID," "FQDN," or "USER-   |  |  |  |
|  |   | (Default: IP Address)   |  |  |  |
|  | IP Address:   | IP address format   |  |  |  |
|  | • KEYID:  | Up to 256 alphanumeric characters   |  |  |  |
|  |   | Domain name up to 253 characters  |  |  |  |
|  | · USEK-FQDN   |   |  |  |  |
|  |   | 1. 2.   |  |  |  |
|  |   | 1 Up to 64 characters   |  |  |  |
|  |   | 2. Up to 63 characters for each part  |  |  |  |
| Sector Secto | Click to apply the  | he entries.   |  |  |  |
| <b>1</b> 0 <reset></reset>   | Click to reset th<br>You cannot re  | ne settings.<br>set after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |  |  |  |

Router Settings > VPN

# ■ List of IPsec Tunnel Settings

Lists the connections settings.

|  | List of IPsec T  | unnel Settir   | ngs   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------------|----------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | Tunnel Interface | 2<br>Interface | 3<br>Status                                 | 4<br>Remote Address   | 5<br>Remote ID  | 6<br>Local ID  | 78   |  |  |  |
|  | vti0 (Sales)     | ppp0 (WAN01)   | Connecting                                  | 102 108 1 108   | IP Address  | IP Address   | Edit Dele  | ete  |  |  |
| 1 Tu   | nnel Interface . |                | The   | interface nan   | ne (tunnel  | name) is   | displaye   | d.   |  |  |
| 2 Inf  | terface          |                | The   | WAN interfac  | e name o  | n which t  | he tunnel  | is crea  | ted is displayed.  |  |
| 3 St   | atus             |                | The   | IPsec tunnel  | status is o   | displayed.   |  |  |  |  |
|  |                  |                | • Coi                                       | nnected:  | Connec  | ted.   |  |  |  |  |
|  |                  |                | • Wa  | iting:  | Connec  | tion ready.  |  |  |  |  |
|  |                  |                | • Coi                                       | nnecting:   | Connec  | tion in prog   | gress.   |  |  |  |
|  |                  |                | • Dis                                       | able:   | IPsec is  | enable bu  | t Tunnel S   | etting is  | disable.   |  |
|  |                  |                | • IPs                                       | ec is Disable   | d: The Cor  | ntroller's IF  | sec function   | on is dis  | abled.   |  |
| 4 Re   | emote Address    |                | The<br>displ<br>"–" is<br>The<br>① Wi<br>Re | IP address se<br>ayed.<br>displayed w<br>destination IF<br>nen a VPN con<br>emote Address | et as the o<br>hen this it<br>address<br>nnection is<br>is displaye | connection<br>cem is not<br>is display<br>made whil<br>ed in paren | n destinat<br>set in a F<br>ved while<br>e the Resp<br>otheses, as | tion or t<br>Respone<br>connec<br>ponder fi<br>s in (172 | he host name is<br>der.<br>sting.<br>unction is ON, the<br>.16.***.***). |  |
| 5 Re   | emote ID         |                | The   | peer ID is dis  | played.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 Lo   | cal ID           |                | The   | local ID is dis   | splayed.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>⑦</b> <e< th=""><th>dit&gt;</th><th></th><th>Click</th><th>to edit the e</th><th>ntry.</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></e<> | dit>             |                | Click                                       | to edit the e   | ntry.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| <mark>8</mark> < D   | )elete>          |                | Click<br>① Yo                               | Click to delete the entry.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Router Settings > VPN

### The IPsec Tunnel setting example (1)

In case that [Connection Type] is "PPPoE" and connects between Static IP addresses:



① The Static routing to the IPsec Tunnel is also required. (P.3-8, P.4-23)

#### Settings at the Head office

| IPsec Settings                          |                |       |   |
|---|----------------|-------|---|
| IPsec : O Disa                          | ble 🖲 Enable   |       |   |
| IPsec Tunnel Settings                   |                |       |   |
| Tunnel Interface :vti0                  |                |       |   |
| Tunnel : O Disa                         | ble 🔘 Enable   |       |   |
| Tunnel Name :Branch                     |                |       | <ol> <li>Select the PPPoE setting.</li> </ol> |
| Interface : 💶 ppp0                      | WAN01)         |       | 2 Enter the same key to both the              |
| Authentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) : 2 |                |       | Head office and the Branch office             |
| Remote Address : 3 203.0.               | 13.9           |       | 3 Enter the WAN IP address of the             |
| Remote ID : 4 KEYI                      | ) <del>v</del> | osaka | branch office                                 |
| Local ID : KEYI                         | ) 🗸            | tokyo | 4 Enter the Local ID of the Branch.           |
|   |                |       |   |

#### Settings at the Branch office

| IPsec Settings   |   |          |                |   |
|--|---|----------|----------------|---|
| IPsec :  | O Disable   Enable  |          |                |   |
| IPsec Tunnel Settings  |   |          |                |   |
| Tunnel Interface :<br>Tunnel :<br>Tunnel Name :<br>Interface :<br>Authentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) :<br>Remote Address :<br>Remote ID : | vti0<br>Disable  Enable<br>Head office<br>ppp0 (WAN01)<br><br>203.0.113.1<br>KEYID<br>KEYID | <b>~</b> | tokyo<br>osaka | <ol> <li>Select the PPPoE setting.</li> <li>Enter the same key to both the<br/>Head office and the Branch office</li> <li>Enter the WAN IP address of the<br/>Head office.</li> <li>Enter the Local ID of the Head<br/>office.</li> </ol> |

#### Router Settings > VPN

### The IPsec Tunnel setting example (2)

In case that [Connection Type] is "PPPoE" and connects between Static IP address and Dynamic IP address:



① The Static routing to the IPsec Tunnel is also required. (P.3-8, P.4-23)

#### Settings at the Head office

| IPsec Settings                          |                            |   |       |   |
|---|----------------------------|---|-------|---|
| IPsec :                                 | O Disable   Enable         | • |       | _   |
| IPsec Tunnel Settings                   |                            |   |       |   |
| Tunnel Interface :<br>Tunnel :          | vti0<br>O Disable   Enable | • |       |   |
| Tunnel Name :                           | Branch                     |   |       | <ol> <li>Select the PPPoE setting.</li> </ol> |
| Interface : 👤                           | ppp0 (WAN01)               |   |       | 2 Enter the same key to both the              |
| Authentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) : 2 |                            |   |       | Head office and the Branch office             |
| Remote Address : 3                      | )                          |   |       | 3 Blank                                       |
| Remote ID : 4                           | KEYID                      | ~ | osaka | 4 Enter the Local ID of the Branch            |
| Local ID :                              | KEYID                      | ~ | tokyo | office.                                       |

#### Settings at the Branch office

| IPsec Settings   |   |        |                |   |
|--|---|--------|----------------|---|
| IPsec :  | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enab  | le     |                |   |
| IPsec Tunnel Settings  |   |        |                |   |
| Tunnel Interface :<br>Tunnel :<br>Tunnel Name :<br>Interface :<br>Authentication Key (Pre-Shared Key) :<br>Remote Address :<br>Remote ID : | vti0<br>Disable  Enab<br>Head office<br>ppp0 (WAN01)<br><br>203.0.113.1<br>KEYID<br>KEYID | e<br>• | tokyo<br>osaka | <ol> <li>Select the PPPoE setting.</li> <li>Enter the same key to both the<br/>Head office and the Branch office</li> <li>Enter the WAN IP address of the<br/>Head office.</li> <li>Enter the Local ID of the Head<br/>office.</li> </ol> |

# **TRANSCEIVER CONTROLLER**

| RoIP Settings screen                               | 5-3   |
|--|-------|
| Additional Controller Settings                     | 5-3   |
| Advanced Settings                                  | 5-4   |
| Tenant (Fleet) Settings screen                     | 5-7   |
| ■ Tenant (Fleet)                                   | 5-7   |
| RoIP Server screen                                 | 5-8   |
| ■ Call Type Priority                               | 5-8   |
| Telephone Gateway Interconnect screen              | 5-9   |
| ■ Telephone Gateway Interconnection                | 5-9   |
| Telephone Gateway Interconnection Entry List       | 5-10  |
| Telephone Gateway Interconnection Group            | 5-11  |
| Telephone Gateway Interconnection Group Entry List | 5-12  |
| Additional Controller Link screen                  | 5-13  |
| ■ Link Setting                                     | 5-13  |
| ■ Linked Controller List                           | 5-14  |
| Area Call screen                                   | 5-15  |
| ■ Area Setting                                     | 5-15  |
| ■ Access Point Search                              | 5-16  |
| ■ Area Entry List                                  | 5-18  |
| Transceiver Management screen                      | 5-19  |
| ■ Transceiver Management                           | 5-19  |
| Transceiver Registration screen                    | 5-21  |
| ■ Transceiver Settings                             | 5-21  |
| ■ Transceiver Setting Entry List                   | 5-23  |
| ■ TRX Batch Setting                                | 5-24  |
| Transceiver Settings screen                        | 5-25  |
| ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]                    | 5-25  |
| ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]                    | 5-57  |
| ■ Certificate Management [IP110H]                  | 5-103 |
| Copy Transceiver Settings                          | 5-104 |
| ■ Transceiver Setting List                         | 5-104 |
| Wireless LAN screen                                | 5-105 |
| ■ Wireless LAN                                     | 5-105 |
| ■ List of Wireless LAN Entries                     | 5-116 |

# 5 TRANSCEIVER CONTROLLER

| ID List screen                        | -117 |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| ■ ID List Common Settings             | -117 |
| ■ ID List Advanced Settings           | -117 |
| ■ Save or Write the ID List Setting   | -118 |
| ■ ID List                             | -120 |
| ■ ID List Entries                     | -122 |
| Messages screen                       | -123 |
| ■ Message Group5-                     | -123 |
| ■ Message Group Detail                | -123 |
| ■ Save or Write the Message Setting5- | -124 |
| ■ Message List                        | -126 |
| Status screen                         | -127 |
| ■ Status Settings                     | -127 |
| Profile screen                        | -128 |
| ■ Profile List                        | -128 |
| ■ Profile                             | -129 |
| ■ Profile Batch Setting               | -139 |
| Call Recording screen                 | -140 |
| ■ Common Setting                      | -140 |
| ■ Recorder Setting                    | -141 |
| ■ List of Recording Box Entries       | -143 |

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Settings

# Additional Controller Settings

Configure the Additional Controller Settings.

You can communicate with the WLAN transceivers and the IP100FS that are registered to additional controllers.

| Additional Controller Settings                     |   |
|--|---|
| Controller Mode : 1 @<br>Service Port Number : 2 3 | © Sub O Master<br>32000   |
| 1 Controller Mode                                  | Select "Master" for one Master Controller. Select "Sub" for the other<br>Controllers (up to 10 Sub Controllers can be set up). (Default: Sub)<br>When several Controllers are linked, and use All call or Group call<br>between the controllers, set a controller as shown below. |
|  | <ul> <li>Sub: One Master Controller can be set up.</li> <li>Master: Up to 10 Sub Controllers can be set up.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>2</b> Service Port Number                       | Enter the port number for receiving audio signals. (Default: 32000)   |
|  | • Range: 1024 ~ 65534 (only even numbers)   |
|  | The port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTCP) are used for communication.   |
|  | <ol> <li>This number is also used for the caller port number.</li> <li>Do not set a port number that has already been used by another connection setting.</li> </ol>  |

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Settings

# Advanced Settings

Set the V/RoIP details.

The items on the RoIP Settings screen differ, depending on the TOS type setting.

|                       | Advanced Settings  |   |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| TOS Type:<br>Not Used | Buffering Type 1  Static O Dynamic Receive Buffer Size 2 TOS Type 3 Not Used   | <ul> <li>✓ milliseconds</li> <li>⑤ ○ ✓</li> <li>Apply Reset</li> </ul>  |
|                       | Advanced Settings  |   |
| TOS Type:<br>TOS      | Buffering Type   | <ul> <li>milliseconds</li> <li></li> <li>5</li> <li>6</li> </ul>  |
|                       |  | Apply Reset   |
| TOS Type:<br>Diffserv | Buffering Type 1  Static O Dynamic Receive Buffer Size 2 40 TOS Type 3 Diffserv Media (RTP) DSCP 4 Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0  | <ul> <li>milliseconds</li> <li></li> <li>S</li> <li>(a)</li> <li>(b)</li> <li>(c)</li> <li>(c)</li></ul> |
| 0                     | These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static.   | "   |
| Buffering Type        |  | pted sound.<br>(Default: Dynamic  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Static: The buffer time is set in [Receining of the set in</li></ul> | ive Buffer Size].<br>ending on the audio  |
| 2 Receive Buffer Size | e Select the buffer time to keep the audio fro   | m breaking up.<br>(Default: 40  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Range: 20 ~ 1000 (milliseconds)</li> </ul>  | (   |
|                       | A shorter value improves the delay, but it m<br>audio signal.<br>① This item is displayed when [Buffering Type]  | nay frequently break the is set to "Static."  |

### Transceiver Controller > RoIP Settings

Advanced Settings



① These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."

**3** TOS Type .....

Select the TOS (Type-Of Service) format.

(Default: Not Used)

- Not Used: Does not use the TOS function.
- TOS: Sends the VoIP packets to the TOS field (8 bits) in the IP header using the TOS format. Sets to between 1 (lowest) and 3 bits (Priority level) or 4 and 7 (highest) bits (Type of Service) based on the RFC1349. The 1 bit remaining is not used and is fixed as 0.
- **Diffserv:** Sends the VoIP packets to the TOS field (8 bits) in the IP header using the Diffserv (Differentiated Service) format. Sets to between 1 and 6 bits (DSCP). The 2 bits remaining are not used and are fixed as 0.

### Transceiver Controller > RoIP Settings

Advanced Settings



① These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."

| 4 Media (RTP)            | Select the Priority level and Service type of the sent VoIP pa                               | ackets.                    |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------------|
|                          | • Media (RTP) Priority Level<br>Set the TOS priority level to between 0 (lowest) and 7 (hig  | hest).<br>(Default: 7)     |
|                          | • Media (RTP) Service Type<br>Set the TOS service type code to between 0 and 15.             | (Default: 0)               |
|                          | • Media (RTP) DSCP<br>Set the DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) code to<br>0 and 63. | o between<br>(Default: 56) |
| <b>5</b> <apply></apply> | Click to apply the entries.  |                            |
| 6 <reset></reset>        | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>           |                            |

# Tenant (Fleet) Settings screen

Transceiver Controller > Tenant (Fleet) Settings

# ■ Tenant (Fleet)

The tenant (fleet) divides the WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs that belong to the Controller, for system management purposes. (Example: Security company/Management company)

① The terminals cannot communicate among different tenants (fleets).

Select the tenant (fleet) number between 1 to 10.

① All WLAN transceivers and IP100FSs that belong to the Controller are activated in one tenant (fleet).

|                    | Tenant (Fleet)   |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | Tenant (Fleet) Number : ①_<br>Tenant (Fleet) Name : ②_ | 1 V<br>enant1 3 4<br>Apply Reset   |
| 1 Te               | nant (Fleet) Number                                    | Select the tenant (fleet) number that is used. (Default: 1)  |
| 2 Te               | nant (Fleet) Name                                      | Enter the tenant (fleet) name of up to 31 characters. (Default: Tenant1)<br>The tenant (fleet) name is displayed in the following menus.<br>- RoIP Server Settings<br>- Transceiver Settings<br>- Common Settings (Except Wireless LAN menu)<br>- Destination Settings |
|                    |  | RoIP Server (Tenant1)<br>(This is an example when [Tenant (Fleet) Name] is set to "Tenant1.")  |
| <mark>3</mark> <∆  | Apply>   | Click to apply the entries.  |
| <mark>4</mark> < R | Reset>   | Click to reset the settings.<br>You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

# **RolP Server screen**

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > RoIP Server

# ■ Call Type Priority

Select the priority level of the call types.

| •                                  |                                     |   | • |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Call type Priority (High to low) : | elephone - All - Individual - Group | 2 | 3 |

**1** Call type Priority (High to low)

### Select the priority level of the call types.

|                   | Call Type Priority  |   |
|-------------------|---|---|
|                   | Call type Priority (High to low) :                                | Telephone - All - Individual - Group         Telephone - All - Individual - Group         Telephone - All - Group - Individual         Telephone - Individual - All - Group         Telephone - Group - All - Individual         Telephone - Group - All - Individual         Telephone - Group - All - Individual |
| 2 <apply></apply> | Click to apply the entries.                                       |   |
| 3 <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking | g <apply>.</apply>  |

Transceiver Controller > Telephone Gateway Interconnect

## ■ Telephone Gateway Interconnection

Set the Telephone Gateway Interconnection with a VE-PG3.

| N                         | <b>1</b> | ~ |
|---------------------------|----------|---|
| NO. 1                     |          | • |
| Destination Address :     | 2        |   |
| Destination Port Number : | 3 21530  |   |

| <b>1</b> No                      | Select the number that is registered to a device.<br>Up to 20 devices can be registered.  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Destination Address     | Enter the destination device's IP address or domain name of up to 63 characters.  |
| <b>3</b> Destination Port Number | <ul> <li>Enter the destination VE-PG3's port number.</li> <li>Range: 2 ~ 65534 (only even numbers)</li> <li>The set port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTCP) are used for the communication.</li> </ul>  |
| Service Port Number              | Enter the port number for receiving audio signals.<br>• Range: 2 ~ 65534 (only even numbers)  |
|                                  | <ul> <li>Information</li> <li>The set port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTCP) are used for the communication.</li> <li>This number is also used for the caller port number.</li> <li>Do not set the port number which has already been used by another connection setting.</li> </ul> |
| S <apply></apply>                | Click to apply the entries.   |
| 6 <reset></reset>                | Click to restore the settings.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

Transceiver Controller > Telephone Gateway Interconnect

## ■ Telephone Gateway Interconnection Entry List

Displays the list of the registered device for the Telephone Gateway Interconnection.

| No. | Destination Address | Destination Port Number | Service Port Number | 1 2         |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 1   | 192.168.0.2         | 21530                   | 21530               | Edit Delete |
| 2   | 192.168.0.4         | 21532                   | 21532               | Edit Delete |
| 3   | 192.168.1.2         | 21534                   | 21534               | Edit Delete |

| ❶ <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the setting on the [Telephone Gateway Interconnection].   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>(i) After clicking <delete>, the content cannot be recalled.</delete>    |
| 3 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the contents cannot be recalled.</delete> |

Transceiver Controller > Telephone Gateway Interconnect

## Telephone Gateway Interconnection Group

If the courses of the Telephone Gateway Interconnection to the VE-PG3s are made into a group, the unused course in the group can be selected to dispatch.

|            |            |             | No. : 🚺      | 1      |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------|------------|-------------|--------------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|            |            |             | Name : 🤇     |        |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| <b>B</b> T | elephone ( | Gateway Int | erconnection | Number |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|            | 1 🗸        | 2 🗸         | 3 🗸          | ~      | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ |
|            | ~          | ~           | ~            | ~      | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ | ~ |

| 1 No   | Select the number that is registered to a group.<br>Up to 20 groups can be registered. |
|--|--|
| <b>2</b> Name  | Enter the group name. (Up to 31 characters)  |
| <b>3</b> Telephone Gateway<br>Interconnection Number | Select the Telephone Gateway Interconnection to register to the group.                 |
| 4 <add></add>  | Click to add the entries.  |
| 5 <reset></reset>                                    | Click to restore the settings.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <add>.</add>     |

Transceiver Controller > Telephone Gateway Interconnect

## Telephone Gateway Interconnection Group Entry List

Displays the list of the registered Telephone Gateway Interconnection groups.

| VE DC3 Bridge 1.2.3 | No. | Name          | Telephone Gateway Interconnection Number | 0 2         |
|---------------------|-----|---------------|--|-------------|
| VL-PO3 blidge 12.5  | 1   | VE-PG3 Bridge | 123                                      | Edit Delete |

| <b>1</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the setting on the [Telephone Gateway Interconnection Group] field.                                 |
|----------------------------|---|
| 2 <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the content cannot be recalled.</delete>        |
| S <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>(i) After clicking <delete all="">, the contents cannot be recalled.</delete> |

# **Additional Controller Link screen**

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Additional Controller Link

# Link Setting

This is a setting to link with other WLAN transceiver controllers or VE-PG3 (Bridge mode).

|                  | No. :          |    |
|------------------|----------------|----|
|                  | Name : 2       |    |
| Destination A    | Address: 3     |    |
| Destination Port | Jumber 4 32000 | 56 |

| <b>1</b> No             | Select a number between 1 and 100 to register the other transceiver controllers. (Default: 1)   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> Name           | Enter the group name of up to 31 characters.  |
| Oestination Address     | Enter the destination device's IP address or domain name of up to 63 characters.  |
| Destination Port Number | <ul> <li>Enter the destination controller's service port number in [Additional Controller Link]. (Default: 32000)</li> <li>Range: 2 ~ 65534 (only even numbers)</li> <li>① The set port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTCP) are used for communication.</li> </ul> |
| 5 <apply></apply>       | Click to apply the entries.<br>① The entries are displayed in [Linked Controller List].   |
| 6 <reset></reset>       | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

### Additional Controller Link screen

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Additional Controller Link

## Linked Controller List

Displays a list of the destination addresses and destination port numbers registered to the Controller.

| No. | Name             | Destination Address | Destination Port Number | 1 2         |
|-----|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1   | Office1 (Master) | 192.168.0.1         | 32000                   | Edit Delete |
| 2   | Office2 (Sub)    | 192.168.0.77        | 32000                   | Edit Delete |
| 3   | VE-PG3 (Area-A)  | 192.168.0.2         | 32010                   | Edit Delete |

| ❶ <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the entry in [Link Setting].   |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>       |
| 3 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled.</delete> |

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call

# Area Setting

With the Area call function, you can communicate with the devices within the specified area. When the WLAN transceiver uses the Area call function to make an All call or Group call, it will call other WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs that accesses the wireless access points in the same area as the caller. ① If you want to use Area call from an IP100FS, select the access points to specify the area.

|           | No. : 1   |      |
|-----------|-----------|------|
| N         | ame : 2   |      |
| BSSID     |           |      |
| 00-90-C7- | 00-90-C7- | <br> |
|           |           | <br> |
|           |           |      |
|           |           |      |
|           |           |      |

| Select the number that you want to register the Area call. (Default: 1)<br>① Up to 20 calls can be registered.   |
|--|
| Enter the area name of up to 31 characters.  |
| Enter the 12 digit BSSID of the wireless access point in the area.<br>When several access points are added, they will be recognized as one area.<br>① Up to 20 access points can be registered to an area. |
| Click to add the entries.<br>(1) The entries will be displayed in [Area Entry List].   |
| Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |
|  |

#### Example: Making an All call with Area call function

Example: The wireless access points "Sales" and "Accounts" are registered in the same area, but the access point "Parts" is not registered.

In that case, two WLAN transceivers in the same area can receive the call, but the WLAN transceiver in a different area will not receive it.



Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call

# Access Point Search

The Controller can search for access points the network, and register access points for Area Calls. ① Icom guarantees this function only for the AP-90M and AP-95M. (As of April 2024)

| earches a | nd lists access po | ints that support this | s function. |         |         |
|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|
|           |                    |                        |             |         | Searc   |
| 🗆 Ali     | Host Name          | IP Address             | BSSID       | Name 3  | No.4 5  |
|           | AP-95M             | 192.168.0.6            | 00-90-C7-   | Sales 1 | 1 🗸 Add |
|           | AP-95M             | 192.168.0.7            | 00-90-C7-   | Sales 2 | 2 🗸 Add |

1 IP Address Range .....

Searches the access points in the specified IP address range. Enter the IP address range of the access points, and then click <Search>. When starting a search, the button changes to both <Refresh> and <Cancel>.

The found access points will be displayed in the list.

- ① You can search only with the IP start address.
- ① If BSSID is already registered in the Area Entry List, it is not displayed.
- If you set the [Notification] field for the same Tenant number as this Controller in [IP Advanced Radio System] of the wireless access point to "Enable" and register the name, you can search for the BSSID and its name in the Access Point Search.

If the [Notification] field for the same Tenant number as this Controller is set to "Disable," it cannot be searched from the Controller.

| Ar | ea Settings   |                |       |        |   |  |
|----|---------------|----------------|-------|--------|---|--|
|    |               | Interface :    | ath0  |        | ~ |  |
|    |               | BSSID :        | 00-90 | )-C7-  |   |  |
|    | Tenant Number | Notification   |       | Name   |   |  |
|    | 1             | 🔿 Disable 💿 Er | able  | Sales1 |   |  |
|    | 2             | 🔿 Disable 💿 Er | able  |        |   |  |

(AP-95M Wireless LAN1 IP Advanced Radio System screen)

| 2 Check Box | Click a Check Box to add a check mark for registering a found access        |
|-------------|---|
|             | point.  |
|             | ① You can select or cancel all access points in the list by clicking [All]. |

3 Name .....

The name that is set in [IP Advanced Radio System] of an access point is displayed.

① The area name is registered to [Number] in [Area Setting].

Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call

#### Access Point Search

| Sea | arches ar | nd lists access po | ints that support this<br>Range 1 | s function. |         |         |
|-----|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|
|     |           |                    |                                   |             |         | Search  |
| 2   | 🗆 All     | Host Name          | IP Address                        | BSSID       | Name 3  | No.4 5  |
|     |           | AP-95M             | 192.168.0.6                       | 00-90-C7-   | Sales 1 | 1 🗸 Add |
|     |           | AP-95M             | 192.168.0.7                       | 00-90-C7-   | Sales 2 | 2 🗸 Add |

| 4 No                           | <ul> <li>Select an area number from [No.] in [Area Setting] that you want to register to.</li> <li>When an area number that has already registered is selected, BSSID will be added to the area number.</li> <li>① You cannot select the area number that has already been registered in [Area Call].</li> <li>① An area number is selected, depending on the name that is registered with the same Tenant (Fleet) Number in [IP Advanced Radio System] of an access point, as shown below.</li> <li>When the area number's name is already registered in [Area Setting], the area number is selected (A blank is also recognized as a part of the name).</li> <li>When the area number's name is not registered in [Area Setting], an unused and initial area number is selected.</li> </ul> |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>5</b> <add></add>           | Click to register a found access point in [Access Point Search].  |
| 6 <apply selection=""></apply> | Click to register a selected access point in [Check Box].   |

```
Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call
```

# Area Entry List

Display the list of the registered [Area Setting] or [Access Point Search].

| No. | Name    | BSSID     | 0 2         |
|-----|---------|-----------|-------------|
| 1   | Sales 1 | 06-90-C7- | Edit Delete |
| 2   | Sales 2 | 06-90-C7- | Edit Delete |

| ● <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the setting in [Area Setting].  |
|----------------------------|---|
| 2 <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>      |
| 3 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled</delete> |

# **Transceiver Management screen**

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Management

## Transceiver Management

The Controller can monitor the registered WLAN transceivers and IP100FSs. And if necessary, the Controller can reboot all the registered WLAN transceivers.

| TRX No. | Transceiver<br>Model | Name    | Unit ID | Registration<br>Status | IP Address | Current Status | Talkgroup | Location  | Version |
|---------|----------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| 1       | IP100H               | Sales1  | 00101   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Meeting        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
| 2       | IP100H               | Sales2  | 00102   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Waiting        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
| 3       | IP110H               | Sales3  | 00103   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Working        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
| 4       | IP100FS              | IP100FS | 00050   | Disconnected           | -          | -              | -         | -         | -       |

① A WLAN transceiver is displayed in bold when a setting is changed and a reboot is required.

| Check Box           | <ul> <li>Click a Check Box to add a check mark to the WLAN transceiver that you want to reboot.</li> <li>① You cannot select an IP100FS, or a WLAN transceiver that has "Disconnected" displayed in [Registration Status].</li> <li>① By clicking the [All] box, you can select or cancel all WLAN transceivers in the list.</li> </ul>  |
|---------------------|--|
| Registration Status | <ul> <li>Displays the WLAN transceivers' or IP100FSs' Registration Status as either "Connected" or "Disconnected."</li> <li>① Displays "Disconnected" if the WLAN transceiver is turned OFF or the IP100FS's application is not running.</li> <li>① When the Controller sends the reboot command to a WLAN transceiver from the [Transceiver Management] menu, the following status are displayed: "Receiving reboot command," "Reboot command reception success," "Reboot command reception failed," "Reboot command reception success," "Updating," "Update failed," "Downloading," "Status notification failed," "Low battery," and "Programming with software."</li> </ul> |
| <b>3</b> IP Address | Displays the IP Addresses of the WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs.<br>① When [Registration Status] displays "Disconnected," "–" is displayed.   |
| Current Status      | Displays the Current Status of the WLAN transceivers. (Example: Meeting)   |
|                     | Information     If the Status function is set to OFF "" is displayed   |
|                     | <ul> <li>When the WLAN transceiver is remotely locked by the IP100FS, and it cannot communicate with others or cannot transmit, "Transmit and receive disabled" or "Transmit disabled" is displayed.</li> </ul>  |
|                     | <ul> <li>If the WLAN transceiver is sending an emergency call, "Emergency" is displayed.</li> </ul>  |

### Transceiver Management screen

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Management

#### Transceiver Management

| 🗆 All | TRX No. | Transceiver<br>Model | Name    | Unit ID | Registration<br>Status | IP Address | Current Status | Talkgroup | Location  | Version |
|-------|---------|----------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|       | 1       | IP100H               | Sales1  | 00101   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Meeting        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 2       | IP100H               | Sales2  | 00102   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Waiting        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 3       | IP110H               | Sales3  | 00103   | Connected              | 192.168.0. | Working        | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 4       | IP100ES              | IP100FS | 00050   | Disconnected           | -          | -              | -         | -         | -       |

A WLAN transceiver is displayed in bold when a setting is changed and a reboot is required.

| 5 Talkgroup      | <ul> <li>Displays the Talkgroup IDs that are selected by the WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs.</li> <li>When a Talkgroup name is registered, a Talkgroup number (name) is displayed.</li> <li>While a WI AN transceiver or IP100ES does not select a Talkgroup or</li> </ul> |
|------------------|---|
|                  | [Registration Status] displays "Disconnected," "–" is displayed.  |
| 6 Location       | Displays the BSSIDs of the wireless access points that the WLAN transceivers are connected to.  |
|                  | When [Registration Status] displays Disconnected, – is displayed.   |
| <b>7</b> Version | Displays the version of the WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs that are registered to the Controller.  |
|                  | ① When [Registration Status] displays "Disconnected," "-" is displayed.   |
| Manual Reboot    |   |
| Manual Update    | Enable to manually update the WLAN transceiver firmware when the Controller sends a Manual Reboot to the WLAN transceiver.  |
|                  | on the display, and then the WLAN transceiver automatically reboots<br>and starts the firmware update. (Example: IP110H)  |
|                  | Blinks  |
|                  | ☆ F m<br>8/22 15:49   |
|                  | ① When the WLAN transceiver has failed to prepare a firmware update, it does<br>not automatically reboot. If necessary, send a reboot command to the WLAN<br>transceiver.   |
| Manual Reboot    | Click <execute> to manually reboot all of the WLAN transceivers that are selected in [Check Box].</execute>   |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Registration

# Transceiver Settings

Registers the WLAN transceivers and IP100FS settings. ① After the registration is completed, you must reboot the WLAN transceiver.

| TRX No. : 1                 | 1               | ~             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Transceiver Model : 2       | IP100H          | ~             |
| Name : 3                    | Sales1          |               |
| Unit ID · 4                 | 00001           |               |
| Security                    | iptrx           |               |
| Connection Port             |                 |               |
| Transceiver Port Number : 🧕 | 30000           |               |
| Server Port Number : 🏹      | 30000           |               |
| Profile                     | 1 (Sales group) | <b>9 1</b> 0~ |
|                             |                 | Add Reset     |

| 1 TRX No  | Selects the number that the WLAN transceiver or IP1 to.<br>① Up to 300 terminals can be registered.  | 00FS is registered<br>(Default: 1)  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>2</b> Transceiver Model                          | Select a WLAN transceiver model.   | (Default: IP100H)   |
| 3 Name  | Enter a transceiver name of up to 31 characters.   |   |
| <b>4</b> Unit ID                                    | Enter an individual number between 00001 and 6000  | 0.<br>(Default: 00001)  |
| Security<br>S Password                              | Enter a password to access to the Controller.<br>(1) Up to 12 characters, lower or upper letters, numbers, an used.  | (Default: iptrx)<br>d symbols can be  |
| Connection Port<br><b>6</b> Transceiver Port Number | Enter the port number (UDP port) that the WLAN tran communicate with the Controller.   | sceiver will use to   |
|   | <ol> <li>Information</li> <li>The set port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTC communication.</li> <li>We basically recommend that you use the default port numerication.</li> <li>We basically recommend that you use the default port numerication.</li> <li>The default number differs, depending on [TRX No.], as so Default: TRX No. 1 (30000), TRX No. 2 (30002), TRX No. TRX No. 4 (30006),, TRX No.</li> <li>Setting range: Even numbers between 2 and 59998. Some numbers may not be usable.</li> <li>Do not set the port number that has already been used by setting.</li> <li>When [Transceiver Model] is set to "IP100FS," this item is</li> </ol> | P) are used for<br>mber.<br>hown below.<br>3 (30004),<br>50 (30098)<br>y another connection<br>a not displayed. |

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Registration

#### Transceiver Settings

| TRX No. :                 | 1               | ~      |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| Transceiver Model :       | IP100H          | ~      |
| Name :                    | Sales1          |        |
| Unit ID : 🤇               | 00001           |        |
| Security<br>Password :    | iptrx           |        |
| Connection Port           |                 |        |
| Transceiver Port Number : | 30000           |        |
| Server Port Number :      | 30000           |        |
| Profile :                 | 1 (Sales group) | 9 10 ~ |

Connection Port **Server Port Number** ......

Enter a port number (UDP port) that the Controller will use to communicate with the WLAN transceiver or IP100FS.

#### (i) Information

- The set port number (RTP) and the port number +1 (RTCP) are used for communication.
- We basically recommend that you use the default port numbers.
- The default number differs, depending on the [TRX No.] as shown below. Default: TRX No. 1 (30000), TRX No. 2 (30002), TRX No. 3 (30004), TRX No. 4 (30006), ....., TRX No. 50 (30098)
- Setting range: Even numbers between 2 and 65534. Some numbers may not be usable.
- Do not set a port number that has already been used by another connection setting.

| Profile<br>Profile          | Select the Profile number that the WLAN transceiver or IP100FS  |
|-----------------------------|---|
|                             | belongs to. (Default: 1)  |
|                             | <ul> <li>Set the Profile setting in the [Common Settings] menu, such as ID list,<br/>message, or Receive notification tone settings.</li> </ul> |
| <b>᠑</b> <add></add>        | Click to add the entries.<br>① The entries are displayed in [Transceiver Setting Entry List].   |
| <pre>@<reset></reset></pre> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <add>.</add>  |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Registration

# Transceiver Setting Entry List

The list of the registered WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs.

| 🗆 Ali | TRX | Transceiver | Name    | Unit ID | Password | Connection  | Port   | Profile | ID   | Message          |      |
|-------|-----|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|--------|---------|------|------------------|------|
|       | No. | Model       |         |         |          | Transceiver | Server |         | List | List             | 2    |
|       | 1   | IP100H 🗸    | Sales1  | 00101   | iptrx    | 30000       | 30000  | 1. •    | 1    | 1 (Sales group1) | Dele |
|       | 2   | IP100H 🗸    | Sales2  | 00102   | iptrx    | 30002       | 30002  | 1. •    | 1    | 1 (Sales group1) | Dele |
|       | 3   | IP110H 🗸    | Sales3  | 00103   | iptrx    | 30004       | 30004  | 1. •    | 1    | 1 (Sales group1) | Dele |
|       | 4   | IP100FS 🗸   | IP100FS | 00050   | iptrx    | -           | 30006  | 1. •    | 1    | 1 (Sales group1) | Dele |

| Check Box                       | Click a Check Box to add a check mark to delete an entry.<br>(1) By clicking the [All] box, you can select or cancel all entries in the list. |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 2 <delete></delete>             | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>                                      |
| S≤Apply>                        | Click to apply the entries.<br>(1) The entries that are edited in [Transceiver Setting Entry List] are registered.                            |
| <pre>4<reset></reset></pre>     | Click to reset the settings.<br>(1) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |
| 5 <delete selected=""></delete> | Click to delete an entry that you select in the Check Box.<br>(1) After clicking <delete selected="">, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete> |
| 6 <delete all=""></delete>      | Click to delete all the entries.<br>(i) After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled.</delete>                              |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Registration

# TRX Batch Setting

3 Profile .....

You can register consecutive Destination IDs collectively. You can also copy the Destination ID contents to another ID.

| D            |  | Add  |         |
|--------------|--|--|---------|
| Range :      | * Entor Unit ID rango  | Add  |         |
|              | Default  |  |         |
| Refer to : 🗳 | * [Transactives Cattinge] emplies the initial value  | <b>~</b>   |         |
|              | [Transceiver Seturigs] applies the initial value.  |  |         |
| Profile : 3  | 1 (Sales group)  | ~  |         |
| Range        | Enter a range of collective Destina  | tion IDo   |         |
| -            | Click <add> to register consecutive</add>  | e Destination IDs collectively in th   | ne      |
| -            | Click <add> to register consecutive<br/>box.<br/>① If a Destination ID is already registe<br/>displayed.</add> | e Destination IDs collectively in th red, "Overwrite the following entry" is | ne<br>S |

Select the profile number that WLAN transceivers or IP100FSs belong to. (Default: 1)

- ① The numbers 1 to 300 are selectable.
- ① You can set an ID List, Message List, or Notification beep setting for each profile in the [Common Settings] menu.
Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

Individually assign the functions, or set the receive notification tone to a registered IP100H. ① After the setting is completed, you must reboot the IP100H.

|                | Unit ID : 🚺 _               | 00101 (Sal | les1)      |   | ~ |
|----------------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|---|---|
|                | Transceiver Model :         | P100H      |            |   |   |
| Display        |                             |            |            |   |   |
|                | Display Item : 2 🤇          | Date and   | d Time 🛛 N | Name  |   |
|                | Back Light : 3 _            | Auto       |            |   | ~ |
| Transmission   | •                           |            |            |   |   |
|                | TX Inhibit : 4 🤇            | Disable    | O Enable   |   |   |
|                | PTT Lock : 5                | Disable    | ○ Enable   |   |   |
| Destination ID |                             |            |            |   |   |
|                | PTT Call at Stand-by : 6    | ) Disable  | Enable     | * The last-used ID display is hidden, if disabl |   |
|                | Use ID List : 👩             | ) Disable  | Enable     |   |   |
|                | Default Destination ID :    | All        |            |   | ~ |
|                | Add All Call to ID List : 8 | Disable    | Enable     |   |   |
|                | Default Talkgroup : 👩       | Disable    | Enable     |   |   |

① The screen shows when [Use ID List] is set to "Enable."

| 1 Unit ID                    | <ul> <li>Select the IP100H's Individual number (Name) that you want to edit.</li> <li>Only the individual numbers of the WLAN transceiver are selectable.<br/>The individual number that the [Transceiver Model] on the [Transceiver Registration] screen is set to "IP100FS," cannot be selected.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Display<br>② Display Item    | Select whether or not the IP100H displays the Date and Time or its<br>Name in the standby mode. (Default: Date and Time)<br>① If the [Name] on the [Transceiver Registration] screen has not been entered,<br>and this setting is set to [Name], the IP100H displays the individual number.                   |  |  |  |
|                              | Image: Second systemImage: Second system10/816:57Sales 8(Date and Time)(Name)   |  |  |  |
| 3 Back Light                 | Select the IP100H backlight function. (Default: Auto)   |  |  |  |
|                              | • OFF: The backlight does not light.  |  |  |  |
|                              | • <b>ON</b> : The backlight lights continuously.  |  |  |  |
|                              | • Auto: The backlight lights when an operation is performed, and goes out after 5 seconds.  |  |  |  |
| Transmission<br>④ TX Inhibit | Select "Enable" to inhibit the IP100H's transmission. (Default: Disable)<br>① When this setting is set to "Enable," the IP100H also cannot transmit with an<br>optional microphone, or using the VOX function.  |  |  |  |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

|                | Unit ID : 00101 (Sales1)   | ~                         |
|----------------|--|---------------------------|
|                | Transceiver Model : IP100H   |                           |
| Display        |  |                           |
|                | Display Item : 2 🖲 Date and Time 🛛 Name                            |                           |
|                | Back Light : 3_Auto  | ```                       |
| Transmission   |  |                           |
|                | TX Inhibit : 4 🖲 Disable  🔿 Enable                                 |                           |
|                | PTT Lock : 5    Disable    Enable                                  |                           |
| Destination ID |  |                           |
|                | PTT Call at Stand-by : 6 O Disable 💿 Enable * The last-used ID dis | play is hidden, if disabl |
|                | Use ID List : 🌈 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                                 |                           |
|                | Default Destination ID : All                                       | 、                         |
|                | Add All Call to ID List : ଃ 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                     |                           |
|                | Default Talkgroup : 👩 🔍 Disable 🛛 Enable                           |                           |

① The screen shows when [Use ID List] is set to "Enable."

| Transmission<br><b>5 PTT Lock</b> | Select "En<br>When thi<br>down its<br>the VOX | able" to lock the IP100H's PTT switch.<br>s setting is set to "Enable," the IP100H cannot tra<br>PTT switch, but it can transmit with an optional n<br>function as well. | (Default: Disable)<br>ansmit by holding<br>nicrophone or using |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Destination ID                    | Select whe                                    | ther or not the IP100H displays the Destina  | tion ID (Call type)<br>(Default: Enable)                       |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Disable:</li> </ul>                  | <ul> <li>The Destination ID (Call type) is not display standby mode.</li> <li>The Destination ID (Call type) is displayed w ID using the function keys.</li> </ul>       | yed in the<br>hen you select the                               |
|                                   | • Enable:                                     | <ul> <li>The Destination ID (Call type) is displayed mode.</li> <li>When the PTT on the IP100H is pushed, the displayed ID (Call type).</li> </ul>                       | in the standby<br>IP100H calls the                             |

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

|                | Unit ID : 1 00101 (Sale               | es1)     |   | ~ |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|---|
|                | Transceiver Model : IP100H            |          |   |   |
| Display        |                                       |          |   |   |
|                | Display Item : 2 💿 Date and           | Time 🔿 N | lame  |   |
|                | Back Light : 3 Auto                   |          |   |   |
| Transmission   |                                       |          |   |   |
|                | TX Inhibit : 4 💿 Disable              | O Enable |   |   |
|                | PTT Lock : 👩 🖲 Disable                | O Enable |   |   |
| Destination ID | •                                     |          |   |   |
|                | PTT Call at Stand-by : 🌀 🔿 Disable    | Enable   | * The last-used ID display is hidden, if disabl |   |
|                | Use ID List : 👩 🔿 Disable             | Enable   |   |   |
|                | Default Destination ID : All          |          |   | ` |
|                | Add All Call to ID List : 8 🔿 Disable | Enable   |   |   |
|                | Default Talkgroup : 👩 🔍 Disable       | Enable   |   |   |

① The screen shows when [Use ID List] is set to "Enable."

# Destination IDOutputUse ID List

Select whether or not the IP100H uses the ID list. (Default: Disable)



### • Disable:

The call type is fixed to that which is selected in the [Call Type], as shown below, even if you push the [m] key on the IP100H.

- If you set the Call Type to "Individual" or "Group," enter a destination ID between 1 to 60000 in the [Destination ID]. (Default: All)
   (Default: All)
- ① Even if "Disable" is selected, the IP100H displays a received ID in the ID list.

| Use ID List : | Isable O Enable |   |
|---------------|-----------------|---|
| Call Type :   | All             | ~ |

• Enable:

The call type is changed by pushing the [□] key on the IP100H. Select First Call ID from All, or an ID number (1 to 500) that is displayed when the IP100H is turned ON, in [Call Type]. ① The ID list is selected on the [Common Settings] screen.

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

|                | Unit ID : 1 00101 (Sales1)  | ~             |
|----------------|---|---------------|
|                | Transceiver Model : IP100H  |               |
| Display        |   |               |
|                | Display Item : 🤰 🖲 Date and Time 🛛 Name   |               |
|                | Back Light : 3 _Auto  | ~             |
| Transmission   |   |               |
|                | TX Inhibit : 4 🖲 Disable 🛛 Enable   |               |
|                | PTT Lock : 👩 🖲 Disable 🔘 Enable   |               |
| Destination ID |   |               |
|                | PTT Call at Stand-by : 6 O Disable 💿 Enable * The last-used ID display is hidde | en, if disabl |
|                | Use ID List : 👩 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable  |               |
|                | Default Destination ID : All  | ·             |
|                | Add All Call to ID List : 🖲 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                                  |               |
|                | Default Talkgroup : 👩 🔍 Disable 🔷 Enable  |               |

① The screen shows when [Use ID List] is set to "Enable."

| Destination ID<br><b>8 Add All Call to ID List</b> | Select whether or not to display All Call in the ID list of the IP100H.<br>(Default: Enable)   |
|--|--|
|  | <ul> <li>Disable Does not display "All" in the ID list. ① When "Disable" is selected in [Add All Call to ID List], you cannot select an All call using the [□] key. </li> </ul>              |
|  | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>When [Use ID List] is set to "Enable," set [Add All Call to ID List] and<br/>[Default Talkgroup].</li> </ul>  |
| 9 Default Talkgroup                                | Select a Talkgroup if you want to set the IP100H to join a Talkgroup<br>when it is turned ON. (Default: Disable)   |
|  | • <b>Disable</b><br>The IP100H starts up without joining any Talkgroup. The ID that is set<br>in the "Default Destination ID" in [Use ID List] is displayed when the<br>IP100H is turned ON. |
|  | <ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>The IP100H joins the selected Talkgroup when it is turned ON.</li> <li>① When [Use ID List] is set to "Disable," this item is not displayed.</li> </ul>             |
|  | Default Talkgroup : O Disable  Call ID : 13 (TG1)  |

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                         |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Dinger Settinge                      | CTISADDe C              |   |
| Volume 10                            | 10                      | ~ |
| Ringer and Vibration                 | Notification Beep       | ~ |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                         |   |
| Volume 1                             | 10                      | ~ |
| Function Settings                    |                         |   |
| Communication Method 📵               | ○ Simplex               |   |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Area Call 15                         | Disable                 |   |
| Message 16                           | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable      |   |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.) | ~ |
| Status 🛈                             | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🔞        | Disable      Enable     |   |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

### **Ringer Settings**

| Volume               | <ul> <li>Set the beep level when the IP100H receives a Call or meabetween 0 and 32.</li> <li>When this setting set to "0," the notification beep does not sou</li> <li>The notification beep is individually set for the Call type or mease [Notification Tone] settings.</li> <li>(Transceiver Controller &gt; Common Settings &gt; Profile)</li> </ul> | ssage to<br>(Default: 10)<br>nd.<br>ssage in |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Ringer and Vibration | Set the action when the IP100H receives a Call or messag<br>"Notification Beep," "Vibration" or "Notification Beep + Vibra<br>(Default: Notification)  | le to<br>ation."<br>fication Beep)           |
|                      | <ul> <li>Notification Beep<br/>When the IP100H receives a Call or message, the specif<br/>Notification beep sounds, depending on the Call or mess<br/>The notification beep is individually set for the Call type of<br/>[Notification Tone] settings.</li> <li>(Transceiver Controller &gt; Common Settings &gt; Profile)</li> </ul>                    | ïed<br>age.<br>or message in                 |
|                      | • Vibration<br>When the IP100H receives a Call or message, it vibrates<br>notification.  | for  |
|                      | <ul> <li>Notification Beep + Vibration</li> <li>When the IP100H receives a Call or message, it vibrates</li> <li>Notification beep sounds for notification.</li> </ul>   | and the                                      |

| Transcolvor | Controllor > | Transcolvor | Sottings > | Transcoiver Settings |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
| TIANSCEIVE  |              | Hansteiver  | Settings ~ |                      |

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                         |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Dinger Settinge                      | DISADIR C               |   |
| Volume 10                            | 10                      | ~ |
| Ringer and Vibration                 | Notification Beep       | ~ |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                         |   |
| Volume .12                           | 10                      | ~ |
| Function Settings                    |                         |   |
| Communication Method 🔱               | ○ Simplex               |   |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Area Call 🕕                          | Disable                 |   |
| Message 16                           | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable      |   |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.) | ~ |
| Status 🛈                             | Disable                 |   |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🔞        | Isable O Enable         |   |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

### Notice Tone (Except Reception Notice)

| Volume               | Set the bee<br>to the Contr<br>① When this<br>① Depending<br>IP100H is | P level when the IP100H is transmitting a Call or connect<br>roller, to between 0 and 32. (Default<br>s setting is set to "0," the notification beep will not sound.<br>g on the [Common Settings], the IP100H sounds a beep when<br>transmitting or connecting to the Controller. | ting<br>: 10)<br>the |
|----------------------|--|--|----------------------|
| Function Settings    |  |  |                      |
| Communication Method | Select the c   | communication method that the IP100H uses.<br>(Default: Full-Du  | nlex)                |
|                      | Simplex:   | Toggles the transmission (Talker) and reception (Listener) for communication.  | or<br>or             |
|                      | • Full-Duple   | ex: Simultaneously transmits and receives, like a telephone.<br>onnecting the optional microphone to the IP100H, you can ope<br>00H like a telephone.  | rate                 |
|                      | Simplex an   | nd Full-Duplex Communication   |                      |
|                      |  | IP1100CV   |                      |
|                      |  |  | -                    |



#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                         |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Dinger Settinge                      | СЛЗАБЛЬ                 |   |
| Volume 10                            | 10                      | ~ |
| Ringer and Vibration 1               | Notification Beep       | ~ |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                         |   |
| Volume 12                            | 10                      | ~ |
| Function Settings                    |                         |   |
| Communication Method 🕕               | ○ Simplex               |   |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable                 |   |
| Area Call 15                         | Disable                 |   |
| Message 16                           | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable      |   |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.) | ~ |
| Status 🖤                             | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call :        | Disable                 |   |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

### **Function Settings**

Priority Call .....

Select whether or not the IP100H uses Priority Call.

(Default: Disable)

The priority levels of the Call types are in the following order.

| Priority<br>level | Priority     | Call type                | Priority<br>Call | Remarks                                       |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------------|---|
| High<br><b>个</b>  |              | Telephone                |                  | For telephone communication                   |
|                   | Fixed        | Emergency (High)         | Enable           | —   |
|                   |              | Emergency (Normal)       | Disable          | —   |
|                   |              | All Call (High)          | Enable           | Includes the Area Call<br>or using an IP100FS |
|                   |              | Individual Call (High)   | Enable           | Includes using an<br>IP100FS                  |
|                   | Selectable * | Group Call (High)        | Enable           | Includes the Area Call<br>or using an IP100FS |
|                   |              | All Call (Normal)        | Disable          | Includes the Area Call                        |
| <b>1</b>          |              | Individual Call (Normal) | Disable          | —   |
| Low               |              | Group Call (Normal)      | Disable          | Includes the Area Call                        |

### \* Selectable in the [Call Type Priority].

(Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > RoIP Server)

① Priority is given to the first call between calls with the same priority level.

 $\textcircled{\sc 0}$  When a call is taken, priority is given to the setting of the caller.



| Transceiver | Controller > | Transceiver | Settinas > | Transceiver Settings |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
|             | ••••••       |             |            |                      |

#### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |   |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Dinger Settings                      | CISADA  |   |
| Volume 10                            | 10  | ~ |
| Ringer and Vibration 1               | Notification Beep   | ~ |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |   |   |
| Volume 12                            | 10  | ~ |
| Function Settings                    |   |   |
| Communication Method 🔱               | <ul> <li>Simplex          <ul> <li>Full-Duplex</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |   |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable      Enable   |   |
| Area Call 1                          | Disable   |   |
| Message 16                           | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable  |   |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.)   | ~ |
| Status 😈                             | Disable      Enable   |   |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call :        | Disable      Enable   |   |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

### Function Settings

Area Call ......

Select whether or not the IP100H uses Area Call. (Default: Disable) When the IP100H calls All Call or Group Call using the Area Call function, it calls only other IP100Hs or IP100FSs in the area that is connected to the same wireless access point. When the BSSID that IP100H is connecting is registered in [Area Setting] (Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call), this function is activated.

#### IP1100CV Wireless firms The second access point Parts Sales Accounts Æ IP100H Select wireless access points (for example, Sales and All call Accounts) that the IP100H uses to make Area calls, on the [Area Call] screen. On the IP100FS, you can make . Display Mess an Area Call to the WLAN Ξ transceivers that belongs to the Sending All Area For Sales Call specified wireless access point. Select an access point in [Location], and then Call Type For Sale (Individual, Group, All, Area, or 2 Telephone) and the name of the destination will be displayed.

### Making an All Call with the Area Call function

| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Setting |
|---|
|---|

#### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                         |   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| Dinger Settinge                      | ्राउत्ताग्र             |   |
| Volume 10                            | 10                      | ~ |
| Ringer and Vibration                 | Notification Beep       | ~ |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                         |   |
| Volume .                             | 10                      | ~ |
| Function Settings                    |                         |   |
| Communication Method 🕔               | ○ Simplex               |   |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Area Call 15                         | Disable                 |   |
| Message .16                          | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable      |   |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.) | ~ |
| Status 🛈                             | Disable      Enable     |   |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🔞        | Disable      Enable     |   |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

### Function Settings

6 Message

Select whether or not the IP100H can send messages.

(Default: Disable)

When "Enable" is selected, push the [FUNC] key on the IP100H once to enter the Message selection screen.

- ① Up to 10 messages of 32 characters or less can be programmed on the [Messages] screen in the [Common Settings] menu.
- ① Select the message number 1 to 10 in [Default Message] that is registered on the [Message] screen.

#### Sending a Message on the IP100H



#### Sending a Message on the IP100FS

| Operation          |                            |                   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Display            | Message                    |                   |
| All                | ▼<br>■                     | Remote<br>Lock    |
| <b>f</b>           |                            | Remote<br>Unlock  |
| Displays Call Type | Selected or edited message | Remote<br>Monitor |

The IP100FS can store up to 100 messages in each site. You can edit the stored messages.

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                         |        |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------|
| Dinger Settings                      | CISADA                  | $\leq$ |
| Volume 10                            | 10                      | ~      |
| Ringer and Vibration                 | Notification Beep       | ~      |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                         |        |
| Volume 12                            | 10                      | ~      |
| Communication Method                 |                         |        |
| Priority Call 14                     |                         |        |
|                                      |                         |        |
|                                      |                         |        |
|                                      | 1 (Gather immediately.) | ~      |
| Status :                             | Disable      Enable     |        |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🔞        | Disable      Enable     |        |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

#### **Function Settings**

UStatus .....

Select whether or not the IP100H can send Status information. (Example: At lunch, Meeting, Waiting) (Default: Disable) When "Enable" is selected, push the [FUNC] key on the IP100H twice to enter the Status selection screen.

- ① Up to 10 statuses of 32 characters or less can be entered on the [Status] screen in the [Common Settings] menu.
- ① The status that the IP100H sends can be displayed on the [Transceiver Management] screen in the [Transceiver Settings] menu or the One-Touch button of the IP100FS.

#### Sending a Status on the IP100H



| All Call                                | Sales group 1<br>11                      | Sa |
|---|--|----|
| Sales 1<br>1<br>[2] Meeting             | Sales 2<br>2<br>[5] At the desk          |    |
| Displays Name, De<br>number, and the St | stination ID, Status<br>atus information |    |

#### Checking a Status on the Controller

| ans | ceiver N   | anagemer               | nt     |         |                        |            |                    |           |           |         |
|-----|------------|------------------------|--------|---------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|     | AII TRX No | . Transceiver<br>Model | Name   | Unit ID | Registration<br>Status | IP Address | Current Status     | Talkgroup | Location  | Version |
|     | 1          | IP100H                 | Sales1 | 00101   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Meeting            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|     | 2          | IP110H                 | Sales2 | 00102   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Away from the desk | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|     | 3          | IP100H                 | Sales3 | 00103   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Working            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|     | 4          | IP100H                 | Sales4 | 00104   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Waiting            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |

| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver | Settinas |
|---|----------|
|---|----------|

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |   |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------|
| Pinger Settings                      | OISADITE TO TRANSPORT   | $\leq$ |
| Volume 10                            | 10  | ~      |
| Ringer and Vibration 1               | Notification Beep   | ~      |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |   |        |
| Volume 12                            | 10  | ~      |
| Function Settings                    |   |        |
| Communication Method 🔱               | <ul> <li>Simplex          <ul> <li>Full-Duplex</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |        |
| Priority Call 🚺                      | Disable      Enable   |        |
| Area Call 15                         | Disable   |        |
| Message 16                           | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable  |        |
| Default Message :                    | 1 (Gather immediately.)   | ~      |
| Status 🖤                             | Disable      Enable   |        |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call :        | Disable   |        |

① The screen shows when [Message] is set to "Enable."

#### Function Settings B Mixing of Low Priority Call

Select whether or not the IP100H receives Mixed audio.

(Default: Disable)

When this setting is set to "Enable," the Controller sends the mixed audio of all calls that call the IP100H.

① The IP100H displays the called station that has the highest priority in the mixed audio.

See page 5-31 for details of the Priority level.

### Mixing of Low priority call



| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver | ansceiver Settings > | Transceiver Settings |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |                    |   |
|--|--------------------|---|
| Fix Call Destination   | UISADIC            |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 19  | Disable            | ~ |
| Key Assignment   |                    |   |
| Option Key : 20  | No Function        | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call :2<br>Target Availability Check | O Disable          |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2                                    | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |

#### **Fix Call Destination** Fix Call Destination ......

Select whether or not the IP100H uses the Fix Call Destination function. (Default: Disable)

When this setting is set to other than "Disable," the IP100H calls the preset destination instead of the selected destination that is displayed on the third line. The Fix Call Destination function separates the fixed call from the general calls by the specified method to start transmission.

#### • Disable

The Fix Call Destination is not specified, and the IP100H calls the selected destination.

#### • PTT

The Fix Call Destination is specified as PTT transmission. When [PTT] is held down, the IP100H calls the preset destination.

| Fix Call Destination   |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Fix Call Destination : | PTT |
| Call Type :            | All |
| //                     |     |

(Example: Sending an All call by the [PTT] operation)

#### Earphone Mic or Headset

The Fix Call Destination is specified as the external Mic transmission. When the external microphone's PTT switch is held down, or its VOX function is active, the IP100H calls the preset destination.

| Fix Call Destination   |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Fix Call Destination : | Earphone Mic or Headset |
| Call Type :            | Group                   |
| Destination ID :       | 00001                   |
|                        |                         |

(Example: Sending a Group call on the Earphone Mic or Headset)

#### (i) Information

- · Set the Call type to "Individual," "Group," or "All."
- When the "Call Type" is set to "Individual" or "Group," enter the Individual ID or Group ID between 00001 to 60000 in the [Destination ID].
- The Destination ID, Name (if [Name] is selected in the [Display Item]) or Call type of the Fix Call Destination is displayed on the 2nd line. (Usually Date and Time or Own Name is displayed on the 2nd line.)
- · When the IP100H receives a call with this setting, it does not display the Caller's ID or Call type on the 3rd line.
- · When both of the IP100H's [PTT] and external microphone's PTT switch are held down, the external PTT has priority and the internal microphone will be muted.

Sales8 -3rd line Call type is set to All

(IIII)

2nd line

<u>ବି 🛔</u>

All -



Call type is set to Group

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |                        |        |
|--|------------------------|--------|
| Fix Call Destination   | Saute                  | $\geq$ |
| Fix Call Destination : 19 Disa   | ble                    | ·      |
| Option Key : 20 No I   | Function               | /      |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call : 20 O D<br>Target Availability Check | sable   enderse Enable |        |
| Target Availability Check : 2 🔿 Di                                     | sable 🖲 Enable         |        |

### **Key Assignment**

20 Option Key

Assign "Message," "One Touch," "Clear Down," "Mute," "Emergency," or "No Function" to the IP100H's [Option] key. (Default: No Function)
When this setting is set to "No Function," nothing changes by pushing the [Option] key on the IP100H in the standby mode.

#### • Message

Pushing the [Option] key on the IP100H displays the Message selection screen.

③ Select the message number 1 to 10 in the [Message No.] that is displayed on the [Message] screen.

| Key Assignment |               |                         |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|
|                | Option Key :  | Message                 |
|                | Message No. : | 1 (Gather immediately.) |





### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

. . . . . . . . .

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings  |                    |   |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Fix Call Destination  | UISADIe            |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 19   | Disable            | ~ |
| Key Assignment  |                    |   |
| Option Key : 2  | No Function        | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call :20<br>Target Availability Check | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2                                     | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |

### Key Assignment

| Option Key |  |
|------------|--|

### • One Touch

Pushing the [Option] key on the IP100H selects a specified Call type and destination ID or phone number.

- Select the "Individual," "Group," "All," or "Telephone" Call type. (1) When "Individual" or "Group" is selected, enter the Individual ID or Group
- ID between 00001 to 60000 in the [Destination ID]. () When "Telephone" is selected, enter up to 31 numbers and symbols (#, \*)
- in the [Destination Phone Number].

| Key Assignment   |   |
|--|---|
| Option Key :   | One Touch                               |
| Call Type :  | All                                     |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call :<br>Target Availability Check<br>Target Availability Check :<br>Key-Touch Beep | Individual<br>Group<br>All<br>Telephone |



| কি 🛔       | <b>@</b> |
|------------|----------|
| 1/24 16:57 |          |
| Sales8     |          |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings  |                    |   |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Fix Call Destination  | UISADA             |   |
| Fix Call Destination : (19)                                       | Disable            | ~ |
| Key Assignment  |                    |   |
| Option Key : 2  | No Function        | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call :20<br>Target Availability Check | O Disable          |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2                                     | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |

#### Key Assignment

| Option Key |  |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

### Clear Down

Pushing the [Option] key on the IP100H terminates the phone call with an IP phone.

① You can assign another function if you select "Enable" on [Clear Down during Telephone Call] (2).





When the [Option] key is pushed before a phone call is received, or during telephone call, the phone call is terminated. (1) The phone call is terminated

from the IP100H, only when the IP100H is individually called from a telephone, or when the IP100H calls a telephone.

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings               |                    |   |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Fix Call Destination               | DISADIe            |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 19          | Disable            | ~ |
| Key Assignment                     |                    |   |
| Option Key : 2 _                   | No Function        | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call 2 | ) Disable 🔘 Enable |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2 🔾    | ) Disable 🔘 Enable |   |

#### Key Assignment

| 20 Option Key |  |
|---------------|--|
|---------------|--|

#### Mute

Hold down the [Option] key for 1 second on the IP100H when you want to mute the received audio. (The Notification beep cannot be muted.) Hold down the [Option] key for 1 second to turn the Mute function ON or OFF.

- ① You can turn OFF the Mute function by pushing [PTT]. However, selecting "Enable" in the [Clear Down during Telephone Call], terminates the phone call.
- If you select "Enable" in [Mute Automatic Release], turn OFF the Mute function after a specified period of time has passed. (Default: Disable) If you select "Enable," set the period of time to release the Mute function to between 10 to 600 (seconds). (Default: 60 (seconds))

| Key Assignment   |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| Option Key :   | Mute                   |
| Mute Automatic Release :<br>Mute Automatic Release Timer : | O Disable   Enable  60 |
|  |                        |



#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings  |   |
|---|---|
| Fix Call Destination  |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 19 _ Disable   | ~ |
| Key Assignment  |   |
| Option Key : 20 No Function   | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call 20 〇 Disable 💿 Enable<br>Target Availability Check |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                                    |   |

#### Key Assignment

| Option Key |  |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

### Emergency

Hold down the [Option] key until "Emergency" is displayed to send an Emergency call.

When the Emergency call is sent, an alarm sounds. The Emergency call is canceled and the alarm stops when the transceiver receives a response, or the [Option] key of the transceiver is held down.

① The [Option] key operation can be used only when [Emer SW OFF] is set to "Enable."



#### NOTE:

The Controller should not be used when high reliability is necessary.

The communication cannot be made, depending on the environment around the Controller, such as the consumption of a battery, the signal environment, or the access point or network status. Use the [Emergency] and [Lone Worker] functions as a supplementary function.

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |                    |   |
|--|--------------------|---|
| Fix Call Destination   | UISADIe            |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 19  | Disable            | ~ |
| Key Assignment   |                    |   |
| Option Key :20   | No Function        | ~ |
| Clear Down during Telephone Call :2<br>Target Availability Check | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |
| Target Availability Check : 2                                    | 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable |   |

### Key Assignment

② Clear Down during Telephone Call ......

Select "Enable," if you want to terminate a phone call by pushing the IP100H's [Option] key. (Default: Enable)

① When "Clear Down" is selected on the [Option Key], this item is not displayed.



Before the target telephone is picked up, or during a phone call, pushing the [Option] key terminates the phone call.

The IP100H can terminate the phone call, when a telephone calls the IP100H individually, or when the IP100H calls a telephone.

#### Target Availability Check 2 Target Availability Check ...

Select whether or not the IP100H displays a confirmation after it makes an Individual Call. (Default: Enable)

When "Enable" is selected, the IP100H displays the "Connected," "Busy" or "No response" connection status.

① When the target station is out of range, "No response" is displayed.

- ① If the [Connection Notice Tone] is set to "Enable," the Success Tone or Failure Tone sounds to notify its connection status.
  - (Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile > Profile > Connection Notice Tone)

| T I | ransceiver Settings [IP100H] |
|-----|------------------------------|
|     | Transceiver Settings         |
|     | Tary and the Disable are     |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

| Tang-          | admity Chee DISable are               |      |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| Key-louch Beep | - F                                   |      |
|                | Key-Touch Beep : 2 🔾 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Key-           | Touch Beep Level : 10                 | ~    |
| Microphone     |                                       |      |
|                | Gain : 24_0                           | ✓ dB |
| Earphone Mic   |                                       |      |
|                | Monitor : 2 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable        |      |

| Key-Touch Beep<br>⑧Key-Touch Beep | Select whether or not the IP100H sounds the Key-Touch beep.<br>(Default: Enabl<br>When "Disable" is selected, the IP100H does not sound the<br>confirmation beep when a key is pushed.  | e)                 |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|
|                                   | <ul> <li>Key-Touch Beep Level<br/>Set the volume level of the notification beeps when the IP100H's key<br/>is pushed. (Default: 1<br/>The selectable range is between 0 and 32.</li> <li>When "0" is selected in this setting, the IP100H does not sound any beep<br/>even if the volume level is set.</li> <li>When "Disable" is selected, this setting is grayed out and the volume level<br/>cannot be changed.</li> </ul>   | ,<br>0)<br>,<br>el |
| Microphone                        | <ul> <li>Adjust the microphone sensitivity. (Default:</li> <li>Range: -12 (low) ~ 12 (high) dB, in 3 dB steps.</li> <li>① When the noise level around the IP100H is high, set to low sensitivity and speak in a slightly louder voice that makes listening easier. Or when the noise level around the IP100H is quiet, set to high sensitivity and speak in smaller voice that makes listening easier.</li> </ul>   | 0)                 |
| Earphone Mic<br>Monitor           | Select whether or not the IP100H with an earphone microphone uses<br>the Monitor function. (Default: Disabl<br>When this setting is set to "Enable," you can hear your transmit audio<br>from the earphone. Set the monitor level to between 0 and 32.<br>(Default: 1<br>① When "0" is set, your voice is not heard from an earphone microphone,<br>regardless of the audio setting in the IP100H.<br>① To prevent howling, set this setting to "Disable" when using a speaker<br>microphone, such as the HM-186LS. | e)<br>0)           |

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings            |              |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Headset                         |              |
| VOX : 😢 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable      |              |
| Attack Time : 20 50             | milliseconds |
| Release Time 28 200             | milliseconds |
| Voice Delay 29 200              | milliseconds |
| VOX Threshold : 🗐 40            | %            |
| Sidetone : 🌖 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |              |
| Sidetone Volume : 32 _ 10       | ~            |

① This is an example of when the [VOX] is set to "Enable."

### Headset

| <b>20 VOX</b> |  |
|---------------|--|
|---------------|--|

Select whether or not the IP100H can use the VOX (voice operated transmission) function. (Default: Disable) The transceiver has a VOX function, which allows hands-free operation.

#### (i) Information

- The VOX function requires an optional headset and connection cable, such as the HS-94, HS-95, or HS-97 headset and OPC-2006LS cable, or the HS-102 headset and OPC-2359 cable.
- The VOX function starts transmission when you speak into the microphone, without needing to push [PTT]; then, automatically returns to reception when you stop speaking.
- Be sure to turn OFF the IP100H's power, before connecting or disconnecting optional equipment to or from the [ノハ) jack.
- When "Enable" is selected, the [Attack Time] through [Sidetone Volume] is displayed.



• The HS-85 (discontinued) has the VOX function, so if you connect the HS-85 to the IP100H through the OPC-2144, set the [VOX] to "Disable."



| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiv | er Settinas |
|---|-------------|
|---|-------------|

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings             |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Headset                          |              |
| VOX : 2 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable       |              |
| Attack Time : 27 50              | milliseconds |
| Release Time : 28 200            | milliseconds |
| Voice Delay 200                  | milliseconds |
| VOX Threshold 30 40              | %            |
| Sidetone : 30 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |              |
| Sidetone Volume 32 _10           | ~            |

① This is an example of when the [VOX] is set to "Enable."



| Transceiver Controller > Trans | ceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings |
|--------------------------------|--|
|--------------------------------|--|

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings  |         |
|---|---------|
| Terrenze Catalog  |         |
| Emergency Settings  |         |
|   |         |
| Assign Emergency to Log Key (long press) 3 〇 Disable 💿 Enable |         |
| Emer SW ON Timer 3 5  | seconds |
| Emer SW OFF : 👩 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                            |         |
| Emer SW OFF Timer : 2   | seconds |
| Emergency Alert Tone : 🛐 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                   |         |
| Emergency Alert Tone Volume :32                               | ~       |
| Call Type : 🚳 🔄 All   | *       |
| Cancel on Reply 🧐 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                          |         |
| Cancel by Time : 🐠 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                         |         |
| Time : 60   | seconds |

① This is an example of when the [Emergency], [Emer SW OFF], and [Cancel by Time] is set to "Enable."

| <ul> <li>Select whether or not to use the Emergency function. (Default: Disable)</li> <li>This function is usable only when [Option Key] (p. 5-41) or [Assign Emergency to Log Key (long press)] is set to "Enable."</li> <li>Holding down the [Option Key] or [Assign Emergency to Log Key (long press)] until "Emergency" is displayed turns ON the Emergency function, and sends an Emergency call to the previously set User ID.</li> <li>The Emergency call is canceled when an RX code is received, or holding down the [Option] key or [Log] key for a set period of time in the [Emer SW OFF Timer].</li> <li>The period of time that the key must be held down to turn the Emergency function ON or OFF is set in the [Emer SW ON Timer] or in the [Emer SW OFF Timer].</li> </ul> |
|---|
| Select whether or not to use the [াট্] key to send an Emergency call.<br>(Default: Enable)  |
| Enter the period of time for which the [Option] key or [Log] key must be<br>held down to turn the Emergency function ON.<br>• Range: 0 ~ 10 (seconds) (Default: 5)  |
| Select whether or not to cancel the Emergency call by pushing the<br>[Option] key or [Log] key. (Default: Disable)<br>When "Enable" is selected, enter the period of time for which the<br>[Option] or [Log] key must be held down to turn OFF the Emergency<br>function. (Default: 2)<br>• Range: 0 ~ 10 (seconds)   |
|   |

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |         |
|--|---------|
| Emangement Settings  |         |
| Emergency Settings   |         |
| Assign Emergency to Log Key (long press) 3 O Disable  Enable |         |
| Emer SW ON Timer 5   | seconds |
| Emer SW OFF : 🚯 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                           |         |
| Emer SW OFF Timer : 2  | seconds |
| Emergency Alert Tone : 🛐 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                  |         |
| Emergency Alert Tone Volume :32                              | ~       |
| Call Type : 38 _All  | ~       |
| Cancel on Reply : 39 O Disable 💿 Enable                      |         |
| Cancel by Time :🚛 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                         |         |
| Time : 60  | seconds |

① This is an example of when the [Emergency], [Emer SW OFF], and [Cancel by Time] is set to "Enable."

| Emergency Settings<br><b>Emergency Alert Tone</b><br>Emergency: Enable | Select whether or not to sound an alarm when an Emer<br>When this item is set to "Disable," "Emergency" is not<br>screen, and IP100H sends the Emergency call.   | rgency call is sent.<br>displayed on the<br>(Default: Enable)          |
|--|--|--|
|  | When "Enable" is selected, set the [Emergency Alert T (audio level) of the alarm to between 0 and 32.  | Fone Volume]<br>(Default: 32)  |
| Call Type     Emergency: Enable  | Select the call type of Emergency call from Individual,<br>Telephone.<br>If you select "Individual" or "Group," enter the Destinat<br>00001 to 60000. If you select "Telephone," enter a Des<br>Number of up to 31 characters (0–9, #, and *). | Group, All, or<br>(Default: All)<br>tion ID between<br>stination Phone |
| Cancel on Reply     Emergency: Enable                                  | Select whether or not to cancel the Emergency call whis received.  | nen any RX code<br>(Default: Enable)                                   |
| Cancel by Time     Emergency: Enable                                   | Select whether or not to cancel the Emergency call aft<br>of time has passed.<br>If you select "Enable." enter a period of time.   | ter the set period<br>(Default: Disable)                               |
|  | • Range: 1 ~ 255 (seconds)   | (Default: 60)  |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

### Transceiver Settings

| RX Emergency Settings                             |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| Alert Tone : 🌗 🔼 Disable 💿 Enable                 |                   |
| Alert Tone Volume : 32                            | ~                 |
| Alert Tone Action : Notification Beep + Vibration | ~                 |
| Lone Worker Settings                              |                   |
| Lone Worker : 😢 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                |                   |
| Lone Worker ON Timer : 43 60                      | minutes           |
| Lone Worker Reminder Timer : 49 60                | seconds           |
| PTT Delay : 🌗 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable                  |                   |
| PTT Delay Timer : 10                              | x100 milliseconds |

① This is an example of when the [Lone Worker] is set to "Enable."

### **RX Emergency Settings**

| Alert Tone     Emergency: Enable             | Select whether or not to cancel an Emergency call after the set period<br>of time has passed. (Default: Enable)<br>If you select "Enable," set the Volume (audio level) to between 0 and<br>32, and select the action. (Default: 32, Notification Beep+Vibration)<br>① In the [Alert Tone Action], select "Notification Beep," "Vibration," or<br>"Notification Beep + Vibration" to activate when an Emergency call is<br>received. |
|--|--|
| Lone Worker Settings                         |  |
| Lone Worker     Emergency: Enable            | If the Lone Worker function is activated, the Emergency function is<br>automatically turned ON after the set period of time has passed with no<br>operation. (Default: Disable)  |
| Lone Worker ON Timer     Lone Worker: Enable | Enter the period of time for starting the Lone Worker function.<br>(Default: 60)   |
|  | <ul> <li>Range: 1 ~ 255 (minutes) in 1 minute steps</li> </ul>   |
|  | When the IP100H is operated within the period of time in this item, the times<br>for [Lone Worker ON Timer] and [Lone Worker Reminder Timer] are reset.  |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                              |                  |
|---|------------------|
| RX Emergency Settings                             | C.IIII           |
| Alert Tone : 40 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                |                  |
| Alert Tone Volume : 32                            |                  |
| Alert Tone Action : Notification Beep + Vibration |                  |
| Lone Worker Settings                              |                  |
| Lone Worker :42 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                |                  |
| Lone Worker ON Timer .43 60                       | minute           |
| Lone Worker Reminder Timer : 49 _60               | second           |
| PTT Delay 4 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                    |                  |
| PTT Delay Timer                                   | x100 millisecond |

① This is an example of when the [Lone Worker] is set to "Enable."

### Lone Worker Settings

| Une Worker Reminder Timer          | Enter the period of time to start the Emergency call transmission after the period of time that is set in [Lone Worker ON Timer] has passed. (Default: 60)   |
|------------------------------------|--|
|                                    | <ul> <li>When the transceiver is not operated after the period of time has passed, the Emergency call automatically starts.</li> <li>Range: 1 ~ 255 (seconds) in 1 second steps</li> <li>When the transceiver is operated by the [Emergency] function activation, [Lone Worker ON Timer] and [Lone Worker Reminder Timer] are reset.</li> <li>When the [Lone Worker Reminder Timer] is activated, beeps sound every 2 seconds until the timer is reset.</li> </ul> |
| PTT Delay      Lone Worker: Enable | <ul> <li>Enter the period of time for the delay time to transmit by pushing [PTT] while [Lone Worker ON Timer] and [Lone Worker Reminder Timer] are activated. (Default: Enable, 10)</li> <li>Range: 1 ~ 255 (×100 milliseconds)</li> <li>If this item is set to a longer period of time, you can reset [Lone Worker ON Timer] and [Lone Worker Reminder Timer] by momentary pushing [PTT] without transmitting.</li> </ul>  |

① Hold down [PTT] for more than the set period of time in this item to transmit.

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                   |             |
|--|-------------|
|  |             |
|  | D           |
| Buffering Type : 40 O Static           | Dynamic     |
| TOS Type : 47_TOS                      | ~           |
| Media (RTP) Priority Level : 48 7      |             |
| Media (RTP) Service Type : 0           |             |
| Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0                 |             |
| Antenna                                |             |
| Antenna Type : 49 Transceiver's        | Setting 🗸 🗸 |
| IP Address                             |             |
| IP Address Settings : 50 Transceiver's | Setting 🗸   |

## V/RoIP Settings

46 Buffering Type

Select the buffer type to control any interrupted sound.

frequently break the audio signal.

(Default: Dynamic)

### Static

The buffer time is set [Receive Buffer Size]. Set the buffer time to between 20 and 500 milliseconds to keep the audio from breaking up. A shorter value improves the delay, but it may

| V/RoIP Settings |   |              |           |
|-----------------|---|--------------|-----------|
|                 | Buffering Type :<br>Receive Buffer Size : | Static<br>40 | O Dynamic |
|                 | TOS Type :                                | TOS          |           |

#### • Dynamic

The buffer time changes according to the audio fluctuation.

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiv     | ver Settings                                   |   |
|---------------|--|---|
|               | O BIAY TIME                                    |   |
| VIROIP Settin | Buffering Type 40 O Static O Dynamic           |   |
|               | TOS Type (1) TOS                               | ~ |
|               | Media (RTP) Priority Level : (18) 7            |   |
|               | Media (RTP) Service Type :0                    |   |
| •             | Media (RTP) (HEX) : <u>E</u> 0                 |   |
| Antenna       | Antenna Type . 49 Transceiver's Setting        | ~ |
| IP Address    |  |   |
|               | IP Address Settings : 50 Transceiver's Setting | ~ |

V/RoIP Settings

TOS Type .....

Select the TOS (Type-Of Service) format.

(Default: TOS)

- Not Used: The TOS function is disabled.
- **TOS:** Sends the 8 bit VoIP packets to the TOS field in the IP header using the TOS format. Sets to between 1 (lowest) and 3 bits (Priority level) or 4 and 7 (highest) bits (Type of Service), based on the RFC1349. The 1 bit remaining is not used, and is fixed as 0.
- **Diffserv:** Sends the 8 bit VoIP packets to the TOS field in the IP header using the Diffserv (Differentiated Service) format. Sets to between 1 and 6 bits (DSCP). The 2 bits remaining are not used, and are fixed as 0.

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Sett | ings                                 |            |        |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|--------|
|                  | oreray Tithe                         |            | $\sim$ |
| V/RolP Settings  |                                      | han a main |        |
|                  |                                      | ynamic     |        |
|                  | TOS Type : 47 103                    | •          | -      |
| Media (R         | TP) Priority Level : 48              |            | -      |
| Media (R         | TP) Service Type : 0                 |            | -      |
| M                | edia (RTP) (HEX) : <u>E</u> 0        |            |        |
| Antenna          | Transactivaria (                     |            |        |
| ID Addrose       | Antenna Type : 49 Transceiver's 3    | Setting V  | -      |
| IF Address       | Address Settings : 50Transceiver's S | Setting ~  | _      |

Select the Priority level and Service type of the sent VoIP packets. ① The item is not displayed when [TOS Type] is set to "Not Used."

(TOS Type: TOS)

Media (RTP) Priority Level

Set the TOS priority level to between 0 (lowest) and 7 (highest).

(Default: 7)

#### Media (RTP) Service Type

Set the TOS service type code to between 0 and 15. (Default: 0)

(TOS Type: Diffserv)

Media (RTP) DSCP

Set the DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) code to between 0 and 63. (Default: 56)

- This item is displayed when the [TOS Type] is set to "Diffserv."

| V/RoIP Settings     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Buffering Type :    | ○ Static |
| Media (RTP) DSCP :  | 56       |
| Media (RTP) (HEX) : | E0       |

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                           |   |
|--|---|
|  |   |
| V/RolP Settings                                |   |
| Buffering Type : 46 🔘 Static 🔘 Dynamic         |   |
| TOS Type : 40_TOS                              | ~ |
| Media (RTP) Priority Level : 🚯 7               |   |
| Media (RTP) Service Type : 0                   |   |
| Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0                         |   |
| Antenna  |   |
| Antenna Type : 49 Transceiver's Setting        | ~ |
| IP Address                                     |   |
| IP Address Settings : 50 Transceiver's Setting | ~ |

Antenna

49 Antenna Type .....

Select the antenna that the IP100H will use.

(Default: Transceiver's Setting)

Transceiver's Setting

Uses the last antenna set by the CS-IP100H or the Controller.

#### Internal Antenna

Uses the internal antenna when you want to:

- Reduce the communication range.
- Limit the communication area and improve security.
- Reduce electrical interference among WLAN transceivers.
- Control the communication speed in an environment where some access points are installed in a comparatively small area.

### External Antenna

Uses the external antenna.

The external antenna extends the communication range.

#### Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings                            |   |
|---|---|
| V/RolP Settings                                 |   |
| Buffering Type : 46 〇 Static 💿 Dynamic          |   |
| TOS Type : 40_TOS                               | ~ |
| Media (RTP) Priority Level :40 7                |   |
| Media (RTP) Service Type : 0                    |   |
| Media (RTP) (HEX) : <u>E</u> 0                  |   |
| Antenna   |   |
| Antenna Type : 49 _ Transceiver's Setting       | ~ |
| IP Address                                      |   |
| IP Address Settings : 50 _Transceiver's Setting | ~ |

**IP Address** 

**IP Address Settings** .....

Select the IP100H's IP settings.

(Default: Transceiver's Setting)

#### Transceiver's Setting

Uses the last IP setting set by the CS-IP100H or the Controller.

#### DHCP Client

Selects the DHCP Client when the IP address is automatically obtained by a DHCP server.

| IP Address             |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| IP Address Settings :  | DHCP Client |
| Primary DNS Server :   |             |
| Secondary DNS Server   |             |
| Cossidary Eric Correr. |             |

① If necessary, enter the [Primary DNS Server] or [Secondary DNS Server] settings.

#### Static IP

Selects the Static IP address, if it is specified, according to your network environment.

| IP Address             |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| IP Address Settings :  | Static IP |
| IP Address :           |           |
| Subnet Mask :          |           |
| Default Gateway :      |           |
| Primary DNS Server :   |           |
| Secondary DNS Server : |           |

- ① Enter the default gateway address, if your network connects to a different network.
- ① If necessary, enter the [Primary DNS Server] and [Secondary DNS Server] settings.

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| oss Setting  | allocon a                      |
| Maintenance  |                                |
| Provisioning Server :5   |                                |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than<br>the Master Controller : | Disable      Enable            |
| SNTP Server :53  |                                |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power<br>ON :                     | Enable (with Automatic Reboot) |
| Firmware Server :55  |                                |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address : 56                                      |                                |
| SYSLOG Severity :57  | DEBUG INFO NOTICE              |
| Security<br>Read/Write Password :68                              | 60<br>Apply Reset              |

Maintenance

| Provisioning Server  | <ul> <li>Enter an IP address or Host name of the Provisioning Server for the IP100H, of up to 63 characters.</li> <li>① When the Controller is used as its Provisioning Server, this entry is not necessary.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Accept Reboot Command from<br>Other than the Master Controller | Select whether or not the IP100Hs can be rebooted by the other than<br>the specified Provisioning Server. (Default: Disable)<br>① The IP1000C, IP1100CV, and VE-PG4 are compatible with this function.<br>(As of April 2024)  |  |  |
| SNTP Server  | Enter the IP address of the device that is specified as the SNTP Server for the IP100H.   |  |  |
| Automatic Firmware Updating<br>at Power ON                     | Select whether or not the IP100H will use the Automatic Update function.<br>(Default: Enable (with Automatic Reboot))   |  |  |
|  | <ul> <li>Disable<br/>Disables the automatic firmware updating when the IP100H is turned ON.</li> <li>Enable (without Automatic Reboot)<br/>When this setting is set to "Enable (without Automatic Reboot)," the<br/>IP100H works as follows.</li> <li>1. The IP100H confirms the latest firmware in the Controller when it is<br/>turned ON.</li> <li>2. The IP100H automatically downloads the firmware if it needs to be<br/>updated.</li> <li>3. The IP100H will be updated when it is turned ON again.</li> <li>Enable (with Automatic Reboot)<br/>When this setting is set to "Enable (with Automatic Reboot)," the<br/>IP100H works as follows.</li> <li>1. The IP100H confirms the latest firmware in the Controller when it is<br/>turned ON.</li> <li>2. The IP100H automatic Reboot)</li> <li>When this setting is set to "Enable (with Automatic Reboot)," the<br/>IP100H works as follows.</li> <li>3. The IP100H confirms the latest firmware in the Controller when it is<br/>turned ON.</li> <li>3. The IP100H automatically downloads the firmware if it needs to be<br/>updated.</li> <li>3. The IP100H automatically downloads the firmware if it needs to be<br/>updated.</li> <li>3. The IP100H is updated automatically, and then it is rebooted.</li> <li>() You can check the firmware version of the IP100H in the [TOP] menu.</li> </ul> |  |  |

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP100H]

| Transceiver Settings   |  |
|--|--|
| ess Setting  | all of the second secon |
| Maintenance  |  |
| Provisioning Server :5   |  |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than<br>the Master Controller : | Disable      Enable  |
| SNTP Server :53  |  |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power<br>ON :                     | Enable (with Automatic Reboot)   |
| Firmware Server :55  |  |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address :50                                       |  |
| SYSLOG Severity :5   | DEBUG INFO NOTICE  |
| Security<br>Read/Write Password :58                              |  |
|  | Apply Reset  |

Maintenance

| 5 Firmware Server  | <ul> <li>Enter an IP Address or Host name of the Firmware Server for the IP100H, of up to 63 characters.</li> <li>① When the Controller is used as its Firmware Server, this entry is not necessary.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| SYSLOG Host IP Address   | Enter the SYSLOG host's address.<br>① The host device must have the SYSLOG server function.   |  |  |
| SYSLOG Severity  | Select the log information to send to the SYSLOG host. The SYSLOG host is sent to another host that is set in the [SYSLOG Host IP Address]. (Default: DEBUG INFO NOTICE)<br>① Enter a check mark to send the log entries.   |  |  |
| Security   |   |  |  |
| Read/Write Password  | <ul> <li>Enter a password of up to 16 characters. The password is used when reading from, or writing to the IP100H, or updating the firmware using the CS-IP100H*.</li> <li>* CS-IP100H is the cloning software for the IP100H, and can be downloaded from the Icom website.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| Image: Second secon | <ul> <li>Click to apply the entries.</li> <li>① Some parts of the entries are displayed in [Transceiver Setting List], such as the Transceiver Model, Name, Unit ID, Use ID List, Area Call, Message, and Status.</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| <pre>@<reset></reset></pre>  | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot recalled after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |  |  |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

Individually assign the functions, or set the receive notification tone to a registered IP110H. ① After the setting is completed, you must reboot the IP110H.

|                   | Transceiver Settings  |   |  |   |
|-------------------|---|---|--|---|
|                   | Unit ID · 1 00103 (Sales3)  |   |  |   |
|                   | Transceiver Model : IP110H  |   |  | -   |
|                   | Display   | _   | _  |   |
|                   | Display Item : 2  | Date and Tin  | ne 🔿 Name  |   |
|                   | Back Light : 3  | Auto  | ~  | -   |
|                   | Back Light Brightness : 4   | 🔘 Dark 🖲 B  | right  |   |
|                   | Contrast : 5  | 8   | ~  | -   |
|                   | Name for All Call : 6   |   |  | -   |
|                   | Startup Comment : 🔽   |   |  |   |
| 1 U<br>Dis<br>2 D | Init ID<br>play<br>Display Item   | Select th<br>① Only th<br>The inc<br>Registr<br>Select w<br>Name in<br>① If the [f        | e IP110H's Individual number (Name) that<br>he individual numbers of the WLAN transceiver<br>dividual number that the [Transceiver Model] of<br>ration] screen is set to "IP100FS," cannot be s<br>hether or not the IP110H displays the Dat<br>the standby mode. (D | at you want to edit.<br>r are selectable.<br>on the [Transceiver<br>selected.<br>te and Time or its<br>efault: Date and Time) |
| 9 5               | and this setting is set to [Name], the IP110H displays the individual number. |   |  |   |
| 38                | Sack Light  | Select th   | e IP110H backlight function.   | (Default: Auto)   |
|                   |   | • OFF:  | The backlight does not light.  |   |
|                   |   | • ON:   | The backlight lights continuously.   |   |
|                   |   | • Auto:   | The backlight lights when an operation goes out after 5 seconds.   | is performed, and   |
| <b>4</b> B        | ack Light Brightness  | Select th   | e screen backlight brightness from Dark a  | and Bright.<br>(Default: Bright)  |
| <b>5</b> C        | contrast  | Set the screen contrast to between 1 (the lowest) and 16 (the highest). (Default: 8)      |  |   |
| 6 N               | lame for All Call   | Enter a name for All call of up to 5 characters, if necessary.                            |  |   |
| <b>7</b> S        | startup Comment   | Enter a comment of up to 8 characters. The comment is displayed when the IP110H boots up. |  |   |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings         |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Transmission                 |          |
| TX Inhibit : (8)             | ⊖ Enable |
| PTT Lock : 9 🖲 Disable       | ○ Enable |
| One Touch PTT : 10   Disable | ○ Enable |

| Transmission<br><sup>⑧</sup> TX Inhibit | <ul> <li>Select "Enable" to inhibit the IP110H's transmission. (Default: Disable)</li> <li>When this setting is set to "Enable," the IP110H also cannot transmit with an optional microphone, or using the VOX function.</li> </ul>  |
|---|--|
| 9 PTT Lock                              | <ul> <li>Select "Enable" to lock the IP110H's PTT switch. (Default: Disable)</li> <li>When this setting is set to "Enable," the IP110H cannot transmit by holding down its PTT switch, but it can transmit with an optional microphone or using the VOX function as well.</li> </ul> |
| One Touch PTT                           | Select whether or not to enable the One Touch PTT function.<br>(Default: Disable)<br>This function enables you to push [PTT] to transmit and push again to<br>standby, so you can transmit without continuously holding down [PTT].  |

### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |   |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------|
| Destination ID                       |   | $\leq$ |
| PTT Call at Stand-by                 | ① ○ Disable ● Enable * The last-used ID display is hidden, if disabled. |        |
| Use ID List                          | Disable 🖲 Enable  |        |
| Default Destination ID               | All   | ~      |
| Add All Call to ID List              | 🚯 🗍 Disable 💿 Enable  |        |
| Default Talkgroup                    | 🚺 🖲 Disable 🔵 Enable  |        |
| Ringer Settings                      | _   |        |
| Volume                               | 10 <u>10</u>  | ~      |
| Ringer and Vibration                 | 16 Notification Beep  | ~      |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |   |        |
| Volume                               | 10  | ~      |

| Destination ID<br>(1) PTT Call at Stand-by | Select whether or not the IP110H displays the Destination I in the standby mode. (Def   |  | tion ID (Call type)<br>(Default: Enable) |
|--|---|--|--|
|  | • Disable:  | <ul> <li>The Destination ID (Call type) is not display standby mode.</li> <li>The Destination ID (Call type) is displayed whe ID using the function keys.</li> </ul> | yed in the<br>hen you select the         |
|  | • Enable:   | <ul><li>The Destination ID (Call type) is displayed mode.</li><li>When the PTT on the IP110H is pushed, the displayed ID (Call type).</li></ul>                      | in the standby<br>IP110H calls the       |
| 12 Use ID List                             | Select whe  | ther or not the IP110H uses the ID list.   | (Default: Disable)                       |
|  | <ul> <li>Disable:<br/>The call type is fixed to that which is selected in the [Call Type], as<br/>shown below, even if you push the [m CLR] key on the IP110H.</li> <li>① If you set the Call Type to "Individual" or "Group," enter a destination ID<br/>between 1 to 60000 in the [Destination ID]. (Default: All)</li> <li>① Even if "Disable" is selected, the IP110H displays a received ID in the ID list.</li> </ul> |  |  |

#### • Enable:

The call type is changed by pushing the  $[\Box CLR]$  key or selecting in the menu screen on the IP110H.

Select Default Destination ID from All, or an ID number (1 to 500) that is displayed when the IP110H is turned ON, in [Call Type]. ① The ID list is selected on the [Common Setting] screen.

#### Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |                    |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| Destination ID                       | erono              | $\geq$ |
| PTT Call at Stand-by :🕕              | ○ Disable          |        |
| Use ID List :12                      | 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |        |
| Default Destination ID :             | All                | ~      |
| Add All Call to ID List 1            | 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |        |
| Default Talkgroup :14                | Disable Enable     |        |
| Ringer Settings                      |                    |        |
| Volume :                             | 10                 | ~      |
| Ringer and Vibration :               | Notification Beep  | ~      |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |                    |        |
| Volume :                             | 10                 | ~      |

Destination ID **B Add All Call to ID List** .....

Select whether or not to display All Call in the ID list of the IP110H. (Default: Enable)

#### Disable

Does not display "All" in the ID list.

When "Disable" is selected in [Add All Call to ID List], you cannot select an All call using the [C CLR] key.

#### Enable

When [Use ID List] is set to "Enable," set [Add All Call to ID List] and [Default Talkgroup].

Default Talkgroup .....

Select a Talkgroup if you want to set the IP110H to join a Talkgroup when it is turned ON. (Default: Disable)

#### Disable

The IP110H starts up without joining any Talkgroup. The ID that is set in the "Default Destination ID" in [Use ID List] is displayed when the IP110H is turned ON.

### Enable

The IP110H joins the selected Talkgroup when it is turned ON. ① When [Use ID List] is set to "Disable," this item is not displayed.

| Default Talkgroup : | O Disable | Enable |   |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|---|
| Call ID :           | 13 (TG1)  |        | ~ |
# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                 |   |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------|
| Destination ID                       |   | $\geq$ |
| PTT Call at Stand-by :               | ○ Disable ● Enable * The last-used ID display is hidden, if disabled. |        |
| Use ID List :12                      | 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable  |        |
| Default Destination ID :             | All   | ~      |
| Add All Call to ID List :            | O Disable   Enable  |        |
| Default Talkgroup :14                | Disable Enable  |        |
| Ringer Settings                      |   |        |
| Volume :                             | 10  | ~      |
| Ringer and Vibration :               | Notification Beep   | ~      |
| Notice Tone(Except Reception Notice) |   |        |
| Volume : 🚺                           | 10  | ~      |

| Ringer Settings                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Volume                            | <ul> <li>Set the beep level when the IP110H receives a Call or message to between 0 and 32. (Default: 10)</li> <li>① When this setting set to "0," the notification beep is turned OFF.</li> <li>① The notification beep is individually set for the Call type or message in [Notification Tone] settings. (Transceiver Controller &gt; Common Settings &gt; Profile)</li> </ul> |
| Ringer and Vibration              | Set the action when the IP110H receives a Call or message to<br>"Notification Beep," "Vibration" or "Notification Beep + Vibration."<br>(Default: Notification Beep)   |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Notification Beep         When the IP110H receives a Call or message, the specified         Notification beep sounds, depending on the Call or message.         The notification beep is individually set for the Call type or message in         [Notification Tone] settings.         (Transceiver Controller &gt; Common Settings &gt; Profile)         </li> </ul>  |
|                                   | • Vibration<br>When the IP110H receives a Call or message, it vibrates for<br>notification.  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Notification Beep + Vibration</li> <li>When the IP110H receives a Call or message, it vibrates and the<br/>Notification beep sounds for notification.</li> </ul>  |
| Notice Tone (Except Reception Not | ice)   |
| Volume                            | <ul> <li>Set the beep level when the IP110H is transmitting a Call or connecting to the Controller, to between 0 and 32. (Default: 10)</li> <li>When this setting is set to "0," the notification beep is turned OFF.</li> <li>Depending on the [Common Settings], the IP110H sounds a beep when the IP110H is transmitting or connecting to the Controller.</li> </ul>          |

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transcei    | /er Settings                  |           |                            |        |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|
|             | VOID                          |           |                            | $\geq$ |
| Function Se | tings                         |           |                            |        |
|             | Communication Method :        | O Simplex | x 🖲 Full-Duplex            |        |
|             | Priority Call :19             | Disable   | e 🔿 Enable                 |        |
|             | Area Call : 2                 | Disable   | e 🔿 Enable                 |        |
|             | Message : 2                   | O Disable | • • Enable                 |        |
|             | Default Message :             | 1 (Gather | immediately.)              |        |
|             | Status :22                    | Disable   | e 🔿 Enable                 |        |
|             | Minimum Audio Level : 2       | 0         |                            |        |
|             | Mixing of Low Priority Call : | Disable   | e 🔿 Enable                 |        |
|             | Bluetooth :25                 | O Disable | <ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul> |        |
|             | Bluetooth Auto Connect : 26   | O Disable | e 🖲 Enable                 |        |

Voice Recording : 27 

Disable 
C Enable

## Function Settings B Communication Method ...

Select the communication method that the IP110H uses.

(Default: Full-Duplex)

v

- **Simplex:** Toggles the transmission (Talker) and reception (Listener) for communication.
- Full-Duplex: Simultaneously transmits and receives, like a telephone.
   With the Full-Duplex communication, you can transmit and receive like a telephone, even while the destination is transmitting.

## **Simplex and Full-Duplex Communication**



## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings        |                             |        |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| VOID                        |                             | $\leq$ |
| Function Settings           |                             |        |
| Communication Method        | :18 O Simplex 🔘 Full-Duplex |        |
| Priority Call               | :19   Disable  C Enable     |        |
| Area Call                   | : 🕗 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable      |        |
| Message                     | 2 Disable 💿 Enable          |        |
| Default Message             | : 1 (Gather immediately.)   | ~      |
| Status                      | 2      O Disable O Enable   |        |
| Minimum Audio Level         | .23 0                       | ~      |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call | : 🕗 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable      |        |
| Bluetooth                   | 25 O Disable 💿 Enable       |        |
| Bluetooth Auto Connect      | : 🔨 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable      |        |
| Voice Recording             | :🕗 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable       |        |

# Function Settings Priority Call ......

Select whether or not the IP110H uses Priority Call.

(Default: Disable)

The priority levels of the Call types are in the following order.

| Priority<br>level | Priority    | Call type                | Priority<br>Call | Remarks                                       |
|-------------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|---|
| High<br><b>↑</b>  |             | Telephone                |                  | For telephone communication                   |
|                   | Fixed       | Emergency (High)         | Enable           | —   |
|                   |             | Emergency (Normal)       | Disable          | —   |
|                   |             | All Call (High)          | Enable           | Includes the Area Call<br>or using an IP100FS |
|                   |             | Individual Call (High)   | Enable           | Includes using an<br>IP100FS                  |
|                   | Selectable* | Group Call (High)        | Enable           | Includes the Area Call<br>or using an IP100FS |
|                   |             | All Call (Normal)        | Disable          | Includes the Area Call                        |
| $\downarrow$      |             | Individual Call (Normal) | Disable          |   |
| Low               |             | Group Call (Normal)      | Disable          | Includes the Area Call                        |

\* Selectable in the Call Type Priority in the [RoIP Server] screen in the [RoIP Server Settings] menu.

Priority is given to the first call between calls with the same priority level.
 When a call is taken, priority is given to the setting of the caller.



## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                               |   |
|--|---|
|  |   |
| Function Settings                                  |   |
| Communication Method :18 〇 Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex   |   |
| Priority Call :19 🖲 Disable 🛛 Enable               |   |
| Area Call : 🙋 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable                   |   |
| Message :20 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                     |   |
| Default Message : 1 (Gather immediately.)          | ~ |
| Status : 🥺 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                      |   |
| Minimum Audio Level :23 _0                         | ~ |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call : 🥝 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable |   |
| Bluetooth : 😕 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                   |   |
| Bluetooth Auto Connect 😢 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable        |   |
| Voice Recording : 💜 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable             |   |

#### **Function Settings** 20 Area Call

Select whether or not the IP110H uses Area Call.

(Default: Disable)

When the IP110H calls All Call or Group Call using the Area Call function, it calls only other IP110Hs in the area that is connected to the same wireless access point.

When the BSSID that IP110H is connecting is registered in [Area Setting] (Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call), this function is activated.

## •... Wireless IP1100CV 100 262 access point Sales Accounts Parts IP110H Select wireless access points (for example, Sales and All call Accounts) that the IP110H uses to make Area calls, on the [Area Call] screen. . Display Mess Ε Sending All Area For Sales Call For Sales 2

## Making an All Call with the Area Call function

On the IP100FS, you can make an Area Call to the WLAN transceivers that belongs to the specified wireless access point. Select an access point in [Location], and then Call Type (Individual, Group, All, Area, or Telephone) and the name of the destination will be displayed.

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                    |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| VOR                                     |                 |
| Function Settings                       |                 |
| Communication Method : 18 O Simple:     | x 💿 Full-Duplex |
| Priority Call : 📵 💿 Disable             | Enable          |
| Area Call : 2 💿 Disable                 | e 🔿 Enable      |
| Message : 20 🔿 Disable                  | e 🖲 Enable      |
| Default Message : 1 (Gather             | immediately.)   |
| Status 😢 💿 Disable                      | e 🔿 Enable      |
| Minimum Audio Level :23 _0              | ~               |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 2 🔍 Disable | Enable          |
| Bluetooth : 2 🔿 Disable                 | e 🖲 Enable      |
| Bluetooth Auto Connect : 2 🔘 Disable    | e 🖲 Enable      |
| Voice Recording : 🧭 💿 Disable           | e 🔿 Enable      |

#### Function Settings **(2) Message**

Select whether or not the IP110H can send messages.

(Default: Disable)

When "Enable" is selected, you can select a message from the menu screen on the IP110H.

- ① Up to 10 messages of 32 characters or less can be programmed on the [Messages] screen in the [Common Settings] menu.
- ① Select the message number 1 to 10 in [Default Message] that is registered on the [Message] screen.

## Example: Sending a message with All Call



#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

# Transceiver Settings Voter Function Settings Communication Method : 18 O Simplex @ Full-Duplex Priority Call : 19 @ Disable O Enable Area Call : 20 @ Disable O Enable Message : 21 O Disable @ Enable Default Message : 21 O Disable @ Enable Status : 22 @ Disable O Enable Minimum Audio Level : 23 O Mixing of Low Priority Call : 29 @ Disable O Enable Bluetooth : 29 O Disable @ Enable Bluetooth Auto Connect : 26 O Disable @ Enable Voice Recording : 27 @ Disable O Enable

## **Function Settings**

22 Status

Select whether or not the IP110H can send Status information.

(Example: At lunch, Meeting, Waiting) (Default: Disable) When "Enable" is selected, you can select a status from the menu screen on the IP110H.

Up to 10 statuses of 32 characters or less can be entered on the [Status] screen in the [Common Settings] menu.

① The status that the IP110H sends can be displayed on the [Transceiver Management] screen in the [Transceiver Settings] menu or the One-Touch button of the IP100FS.

## Sending a Status on the IP110H



| All Call                    | Sales group 1<br>11             | Sa |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----|
| Sales 1<br>1<br>[2] Meeting | Sales 2<br>2<br>[5] At the desk |    |

Displays Name, Destination ID, Status number, and the Status information

## Checking a Status on the Controller

| ansce | eiver Ma | inagemer             | nt     |         |                        |            |                    |           |           |         |
|-------|----------|----------------------|--------|---------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| 🗆 All | TRX No.  | Transceiver<br>Model | Name   | Unit ID | Registration<br>Status | IP Address | Current Status     | Talkgroup | Location  | Version |
|       | 1        | IP110H               | Sales1 | 00101   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Meeting            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 2        | IP110H               | Sales2 | 00102   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Away from the desk | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 3        | IP100H               | Sales3 | 00103   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Working            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |
|       | 4        | IP100H               | Sales4 | 00104   | Connected              | 192.168.   | Waiting            | -         | 00-90-C7- | Ver.    |

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                             |        |
|--|--------|
|  | $\leq$ |
| Function Settings                                |        |
| Communication Method :18 O Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex |        |
| Priority Call : 📵 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable             |        |
| Area Call 🙋 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                   |        |
| Message : 20 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                  |        |
| Default Message : 1 (Gather immediately.)        | ~      |
| Status 🕺 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                      |        |
| Minimum Audio Level : 23 _ 0                     | ~      |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🥙 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable |        |
| Bluetooth 😕 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                   |        |
| Bluetooth Auto Connect : 🤨 🔘 Disable 💿 Enable    |        |
| Voice Recording : 2  💿 Disable 🔿 Enable          |        |

# Function Settings 39 Minimum Audio Level .....

Mixing of Low Priority Call

Set the settable minimum audio level on the IP110H to between 0 and 32. (Default: 0)

Select whether or not the IP110H receives Mixed audio.

(Default: Disable) When this setting is set to "Enable," the Controller sends the mixed audio of all calls that call the IP110H.

① The IP110H displays the called station that has the highest priority in the mixed audio.

See page 5-63 for details of the Priority level.

## Mixing of Low priority call



## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                             |   |
|--|---|
|  |   |
| Function Settings                                |   |
| Communication Method :18 O Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex |   |
| Priority Call : 📵 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable             |   |
| Area Call : 🙋 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                 |   |
| Message : 🕗 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                   |   |
| Default Message : 1 (Gather immediately.)        | ~ |
| Status 🙋 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                      |   |
| Minimum Audio Level : 23 _0                      | ~ |
| Mixing of Low Priority Call 🤔 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable |   |
| Bluetooth : 🕗 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                 |   |
| Bluetooth Auto Connect 🥸 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable      |   |
| Voice Recording :💷 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable            |   |

| Function Settings Bluetooth | Select whether or not to use the Bluetooth function. (Default: Disable)  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Bluetooth Auto Connect      | If [Bluetooth] is set to "Enable," select whether or not to use the automatic connection with the paired Bluetooth devices.<br>(Default: Enable)   |
| Voice Recording             | Select whether or not to record the transmitted and received audio.<br>(Default: Disable)<br>If enabled, you can turn the recording function ON or OFF from the<br>menu screen on the IP110H.<br>Set also the type of call to be recorded, only Individual calls or All calls. |

① The maximum record time is 4 minutes, and up to 10 files can be saved.

All

Individual Call

① For full-Duplex calls, only the received audio is recorded.

Fix Call Destination :

① You cannot download the audio data from the transceiver.

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings      |                     |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Voice Recording           | Disable      Enable |   |
| Fix Call Destination      |                     |   |
| Fix Call Destination : 🦉  | Disable             | ~ |
| Programmable Key Settings |                     |   |
| P1 :                      | No Function         | ~ |

## **Fix Call Destination**

**28** Fix Call Destination .....

Select whether or not the IP110H uses the Fix Call Destination function. (Default: Disable)

When this setting is set to other than "Disable," the IP110H calls the preset destination instead of the selected destination that is displayed on the third line. The Fix Call Destination function separates the fixed call from the general calls by the specified method to start transmission.

## • Disable

The Fix Call Destination is not specified, and the IP110H calls the selected destination.

## • PTT

The Fix Call Destination is specified as PTT transmission. When [PTT] is held down, the IP110H calls the preset destination.

| Fix Call Destination   |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Fix Call Destination : | PTT |
| Call Type :            | All |
|                        |     |

(Example: All call is specified to the PTT)

## Earphone Mic or Headset

The Fix Call Destination is specified as the external Mic transmission. When the external microphone's PTT switch is held down, or its VOX function is active, the IP110H calls the preset destination.

| Fix Call Destination   |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Fix Call Destination : | Earphone Mic or Headset |
| Call Type :            | Group                   |
| Destination ID         | 00001                   |
| Destinution ID .       |                         |

(Example: Group call is specified to the Earphone Mic or Headset)

## (i) Information

- Set the Call type to "Individual," "Group," or "All."
- When the "Call Type" is set to "Individual" or "Group," enter the Individual ID or Group ID between 00001 to 60000 in the [Destination ID].
- The Destination ID, Name (if [Name] is selected in the [Display Item]) or Call type of the Fix Call Destination is always displayed on the above of the Default call destination.
- When both of the IP110H's [PTT] and the PTT switch of an external microphone such as an optional microphone or a Bluetooth headset are held down, the external PTT has priority and the internal microphone will be muted.

| Transceiver Cont | roller > Transceive | er Settings > Trans | sceiver Settinas  |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                  |                     | or octango - rran   | booliver octaingo |

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

# Transceiver Settings

| nansceiver Settings                                   |                                   |      |
|---|-----------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                             |                                   |      |
|   | P1 : No Function                  | ~    |
|   | P2 : 29 No Function               | ~    |
|   | P3 No Function                    | ~    |
|   | P4 No Function                    | ~    |
|   | P5 No Function                    | ~    |
| Clear Down during Telepl<br>Target Availability Check | hone Call : 🕄 🗍 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Target Availabil<br>Key-Touch Beep                    | lity Check : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Key-To  | uch Beep : 3 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable   |      |
| Key-Touch Be  | eep Level : 10                    | ~    |
| Microphone  | · _                               |      |
|   | Gain : 33_0                       | ✓ dB |

## **Programmable Key Settings**

(P1) ~ [P5] .....

Assign "Message," "One Touch," "Clear Down," "Mute," "Emergency," "Playback Recording," "Temporary Audio Level," or "No Function" to a IP110H's Programmable key ([P1] to [P5]). (Default: No Function)

## No Function

Does not assign any function. Nothing changes by holding down the programmable key in the standby mode.

## Message

Holding the programmable key for 1 second displays the Message selection screen.

③ Select the message number 1 to 10 in the "Message No." item that registered on the [Message] screen.

| Programmable Key Settings |                         |  |  |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| P1 :                      | Message                 |  |  |
| Message No. :             | 1 (Gather immediately.) |  |  |

## One Touch

Holding the programmable key for 1 second selects a specified Call type and destination ID or phone number.

Specify the "Individual," "Group," "All," or "Telephone" Call type.
When "Individual" or "Group" is selected, enter the Individual ID (00001 ~ 60000) or Group ID (00001 ~ 60000) in the "Destination ID" item.

When "Telephone" is selected, enter up to 31 numbers and symbols (#, \*) in the "Destination Phone Number" item.

| Programmable Key Settings |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| P1 :                      | One Touch    |
| Call Type :               | All          |
| P2 :                      | Individual   |
| P3 :                      | Group<br>All |
| P4 :                      | Telephone    |
|                           |              |





| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver | Settinas |
|---|----------|
|---|----------|

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

## Transceiver Settings

| hanseenter eettings                                   |                                  |      |
|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                             |                                  |      |
|   | P1 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P2 : 29 No Function              | ~    |
|   | P3 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P4 No Function                   | ~    |
|   | P5 No Function                   | ~    |
| Clear Down during Teleph<br>Target Availability Check | none Call : 🗓 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availabilit<br>Key-Touch Beep                  | ty Check : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Tou   | ıch Beep : 😗 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Touch Be  | ep Level : 10                    | ~    |
| Microphone  |                                  |      |
|   | Gain : 🕄 _ 0                     | ✓ dB |

Programmable Key Settings

29 [P1] ~ [P5] ......

IP110H

VS-3

#### Clear Down

Holding the programmable key for 1 second terminates the phone call with an IP phone.

① You can assign another function, if you select "Enable" on the [Clear Down during Telephone Call] (p. 5-74) item.



## Mute

Hold down the programmable key for 1 second when you want to mute the received audio. (The Notification beep cannot be muted.) Hold down a programmable key for 1 second to turn the mute function ON or OFF.

- ① You can turn OFF the mute function by pushing [PTT]. However, if you select "Enable" in the [Clear Down during Telephone Call] (p. 5-74), pushing [PTT] terminates the call during a telephone call.
- If you select "Enable" in the [Mute Automatic Release] item, turn OFF the mute function after specified time period has passed. (Default: Disable) If you select "Enable," set the time period to release the mute function to between 10 to 600 (seconds). (Default: 60)

| Programmable Key Settings      |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| P1:                            | Mute               |
| P2 :                           | No Function        |
| P3 :                           | No Function        |
| P4 :                           | No Function        |
| P5 :                           | No Function        |
| Mute Automatic Release :       | O Disable   Enable |
| Mute Automatic Release Timer : | 60                 |





| Transceiver | Controller > | Transceiver | Settings > | Transceiver Settings |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1100001001  | 0011010101   | 11010001101 | Counigo    |                      |

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

## Transceiver Settings

| hanseenter oottings                                   |                                  |      |
|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                             |                                  |      |
|   | P1 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P2 : 10 Function                 | ~    |
|   | P3 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P4 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P5 No Function                   | ~    |
| Clear Down during Telepl<br>Target Availability Check | hone Call : 🚳 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availabili<br>Key-Touch Beep                   | ity Check : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Key-Tou   | uch Beep : 3 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Touch Be  | eep Level : 10                   | ~    |
| Microphone  |                                  |      |
|   | Gain : 33 0                      | ✓ dB |

Programmable Key Settings (P1] ~ [P5] .....





## Emergency

Hold down the programmable key until "Emergency" is displayed to send an emergency call.

When the emergency call is sent, an alarm sounds. The emergency call is canceled and the alarm stops when the transceiver receives a response or the programmable key of the transceiver is held down.

The time of period for which the key must be held down to turn the emergency function ON or OFF is set in the [Emer SW ON Timer] item or [Emer SW OFF Timer] item (p. 5-82).

# NOTE:

This function should not be used when high reliability is necessary. The communication cannot be made, depending on the environment around the transceivers, such as the consumption of a battery, the signal environment, or the access point or network status. Use the [Emergency] and [Lone Worker] functions as a supplementary function.

| Transceiver Cont | roller > Transceive | er Settings > Trans | sceiver Settinas  |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                  |                     | or octango - rran   | booliver octaingo |

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

## Transceiver Settings

Γ

IP110H

[P1]·

| nunseenter eettings                                   |                                  |      |
|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                             |                                  |      |
|   | P1 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P2: 29 No Function               | ~    |
|   | P3 No Function                   | ~    |
|   | P4 No Function                   | ~    |
|   | P5 No Function                   | ~    |
| Clear Down during Telepl<br>Target Availability Check | hone Call : 🕄 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availabil<br>Key-Touch Beep                    | ity Check : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Key-To  | uch Beep : 🚯 🚺 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Touch Be  | eep Level : 10                   | ~    |
| Microphone  |                                  |      |
|   | Gain : 33 0                      | ✓ dB |

## Programmable Key Settings (2) [P1] ~ [P5] .....

æ

## Playback Recording

Holding down the programmable key for 1 second displays the recorded log screen. Select and push [ENT] on the IP110H to start playing back the recorded audio.

## Temporary Audio Level

Holding down the programmable key for 1 second increases or decreases the Audio output volume, based on the current volume on the IP110H.

Select the increasing or decreasing level to between "–32" and "+32" or "0" (disabled).

| Programmable Key Settings |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| P1 :                      | Temporary Audio Level |
| Temporary Audio Level :   | 0                     |
|                           |                       |





[P2]

| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiv | er Settings |
|---|-------------|
|---|-------------|

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Iransceiver Settinds |
|----------------------|
|----------------------|

| hanseener eettings                                    |                                  |      |
|---|----------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                             |                                  |      |
|   | P1 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P2 : 29 No Function              | ~    |
|   | P3 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P4 : No Function                 | ~    |
|   | P5 : No Function                 | ~    |
| Clear Down during Teleph<br>Target Availability Check | none Call : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availabili<br>Key-Touch Beep                   | ty Check : 🌖 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Tou   | uch Beep : 3 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Touch Be  | eep Level : 10                   | ~    |
| Microphone  | -                                |      |
|   | Gain : 🕄 🔰 0                     | ✓ dB |

## Programmable Key Settings **1 Clear Down during Telephone Call**

Select "Enable," if you want to terminate a phone call by pushing the IP110H's programmable key. (Default: Enable)

- When the programmable key is set to "Clear Down," this item will not be displayed.
- ① Before the target telephone is picked up, or during phone call, pushing the programmable key terminates the phone call.
- The IP110H can terminate the phone call only when a telephone calls the IP110H individually, or when the IP110H calls a telephone.



IP110H

VS-3



| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver | ansceiver Settings > | Transceiver Settings |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver S | ettings |
|---------------|---------|
|---------------|---------|

Γ

| nunsceiver Settings                                    |                                |      |
|--|--------------------------------|------|
| Programmable Key Settings                              |                                |      |
|  | P1 : No Function               | ~    |
|  | P2: No Function                | ~    |
|  | P3 : No Function               | ~    |
|  | P4 : No Function               | ~    |
|  | P5 No Function                 | ~    |
| Clear Down during Telepho<br>Target Availability Check | ne Call : 🕄 🗍 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availability<br>Key-Touch Beep                  | Check : 🗿 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable   |      |
| Key-Touc   | h Beep : 3 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable  |      |
| Key-Touch Bee  | p Level : 10                   | ~    |
| Microphone   |                                |      |
|  | Gain : 33 0                    | ✓ dB |

## 

Select whether or not the IP110H displays a confirmation after it makes an Individual Call. (Default: Enable) When "Enable" is selected, the IP110H displays the "Connected,"

"Busy," or "No response" connection status.

- $\textcircled$  When the target station is out of range, "No response" is displayed.
- ① If the [Connection Notice Tone] is set to "Enable," the Success Tone or Failure Tone sounds to notify its connection status.
  - (Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile > Profile > Connection Notice Tone)

| Key-Touch Beep   |   |
|------------------|---|
| 3 Key-Touch Beep | Select whether or not the IP110H sounds the Key-Touch beep. |
|                  | (Default: Enable)   |
|                  | When "Disable" is selected, the IP110H does not sound the   |
|                  | confirmation beep when a key is pushed.                     |

## Key-Touch Beep Level

Set the volume level of the notification beeps when the IP110H's key is pushed. (Default: 10)

The selectable range is between 0 and 32.

- When "0" is selected in this setting, the IP110H does not sound any beep, even if the volume level is set.
- ① When "Disable" is selected, this setting is grayed out and the volume level cannot be changed.

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Programmable Key Settings                                  |                             |      |
|--|-----------------------------|------|
|  | P1: No Function             |      |
|  | P2 : Vo Function            |      |
|  | P3 : No Function            |      |
|  | P4 : No Function            |      |
|  | P5 : No Function            |      |
| Clear Down during Telephone C<br>Target Availability Check | Call 🕄 🗍 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |      |
| Target Availability Che<br>Key-Touch Beep                  | eck 🗿 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable    |      |
| Key-Touch Be   | ep: 🕄 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable    |      |
| Key-Touch Beep Le  | vel: 10                     |      |
| Microphone   |                             |      |
| G  | ain 🕄 0                     | 🗸 dB |

# Microphone

3 Gain .....

Adjust the microphone sensitivity.

(Default: 0)

Range: -12 (low) ~ 12 (high) dB, in 3 dB steps.
When the noise level around the IP110H is high, set to low sensitivity and speak in a slightly louder voice that makes listening easier. Or when the noise level around the IP110H is quiet, set to high sensitivity and speak in smaller voice that makes listening easier.

# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings |   |                  |
|----------------------|---|------------------|
|                      |   |                  |
| Headset/Earphone Mic |   |                  |
| Noise Canceller : 34 | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable  |                  |
| VOX : 35             | Earphone Mic  | ~                |
| •                    | * The VOX will be disabled when the Internal Mic. is sel<br>duplex communication. | ected during the |
| Attack Time :        | 50  | milliseconds     |
| Release Time :       | 200   | milliseconds     |
| Voice Delay 38       | 200   | milliseconds     |
| VOX Threshold :      | 40  | %                |
| Sidetone : 40        | Disable      Enable   |                  |
| Echo Canceller : 41  | ◯ Disable   |                  |

| Headset/Earphone Mic   |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Noise Canceller  | Select whether or not to use the noise canceller function.<br>reduces the environmental noise and the destination can<br>voice clearer.   | The function<br>hear your  |
|  | microphone, and headset. (D   | , earpnone<br>Default: Enable)   |
| In the second secon | <ul> <li>Select whether or not the IP110H can use the VOX (voice transmission) function. (Dr. The transceiver has a VOX function, which allows hands-<br/>① Turn OFF the IP110H before connecting and disconnecting to microphone or headset.</li> <li>① When you select other than "Disable," the setting items from "VOX Threshold" are displayed.</li> <li>① The VOX function is not usable when you select "Internal Mid transceiver that is set to the Full-duplex communication.</li> </ul> | e operated<br>efault: Disable)<br>free operation.<br>he earphone<br>"Attack Time" to<br>c" for the |
| Image: Second system         VOX: Enable   | Adjust the Attack time.<br>• Range: 5 ~ 2000 (milliseconds) in 5 millisecond steps<br>When audio from a headset microphone is input for this s<br>the IP110H starts transmitting.   | (Default: 50)  |
| Release Time     VOX: Enable   | <ul> <li>Adjust the Release time.</li> <li>Range: 5 ~ 2000 (milliseconds) in 5 millisecond steps<br/>The release time is amount of time the transmitter stays (<br/>stop speaking.</li> </ul>   | (Default: 200)<br>ON after you   |
| Voice Delay     VOX: Enable  | <ul><li>Adjust the Voice Delay time to prevent clipping of the first after you begin speaking.</li><li>Range: 0 ~ 500 (milliseconds) in 5 millisecond steps</li></ul>   | t few syllables<br>(Default: 200)  |
| VOX Threshold     VOX: Enable  | Adjust the VOX Threshold level.<br>• Range: 0 ~ 100 (%)<br>① The lower values make the VOX function more sensitive to y   | (Default: 40)<br>rour voice.   |

# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings |   |               |
|----------------------|---|---------------|
| Gan                  |   | $\sim$        |
| Headset/Earphone Mic |   |               |
| Noise Canceller : 34 | O Disable 💿 Enable  |               |
| VOX : 35             | Earphone Mic  | ~             |
| •                    | * The VOX will be disabled when the Internal Mic. is selected duplex communication. | ed during the |
| Attack Time : 36     | 50  | milliseconds  |
| Release Time 3       | 200   | milliseconds  |
| Voice Delay 38       | 200   | milliseconds  |
| VOX Threshold :      | 40  | %             |
| Sidetone :           | Disable O Enable  |               |
| Echo Canceller : 40  | O Disable   Enable  |               |

# Headset/Earphone Mic

| Widetone         | Select whether or not to use the Sidetone function. (Default: Disable)<br>When "Enable" is selected, you can hear your voice from the headset. If<br>enabled, adjust the Sidetone Volume level to between 0 (minimum) and<br>32 (maximum). (Default: 10) |
|------------------|--|
|                  | Sidetone :     O Disable     Enable       Sidetone Volume :     10   |
|                  | ① The Sidetone function and Echo Canceller function cannot be used together.   |
| 4 Echo Canceller | Select whether or not to enable the echo canceller function. The function reduces caused during duplex communication.  |
|                  | (Default: Enable)  |
|                  | I ne Sidetone function and ecno canceller function cannot be used together.  |

| Transceiver Controller > Tra | nsceiver Settings > | Transceiver Settings |
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings  |              |
|---|--------------|
|   |              |
| Bluetooth Mic Settings                                      |              |
| Synchronous Volume 4 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                     |              |
| Mic Line Switch :43 _Auto                                   | ~            |
| AF Output 4 🖲 Only Headset 🔿 Headset+Speaker                |              |
| Auto Disconnect : 45 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                     |              |
| Mic Level Offset :46 _10                                    | ~            |
| AF Level Offset : 40 _ 15                                   | ~            |
| Echo Canceller : 4 🔘 Disable 💿 Enable                       |              |
| Input Gain :49 _0   | ✓ dB         |
| Voice Delay :50 35  | milliseconds |
| Noise Canceller : 5) 〇 Disable 💿 Enable                     |              |
| Power Save (for ICOM Option) :52                            |              |
| One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :53 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable      |              |
| Show One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :54 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable |              |
| PTT Beep (for ICOM Option) :55 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable           |              |

| Bluetooth Mic Settings |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Synchronous Volume     | Select whether or not to synchronize the audio volume level of the<br>Bluetooth headset with the setting of IP110H. (Default: Enable)<br>When this function is enabled, you can adjust the headset audio<br>volume on the IP110H.   |
| 49 Mic Line Switch     | Select which microphone to use while the Bluetooth headset is connected. (Default: Auto)  |
|                        | • Auto:<br>Transmits the audio from the device whose [PTT] is pushed.   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Radio Mic:<br/>When pushing the Bluetooth headset's [PTT], the IP110H transmits<br/>the audio from the optional microphone, if connected, or the<br/>transceiver's microphone if no optional microphone is connected.</li> <li>No audio may be transmitted, depending on the type of connected<br/>microphone and the transceiver settings.</li> <li>When pushing [PTT] on other than the Bluetooth headset, transmits the<br/>audio from the device whose [PTT] is pushed.</li> </ul> |
|                        | • Bluetooth Mic:<br>Transmits the audio from the Bluetooth headset's microphone, no<br>matter which [PTT] is pushed.  |
| AF Output              | Set the audio output device while using the Bluetooth headset.<br>(Default: Only Headset)   |
|                        | Only Headset:     Outputs the audio only to the Bluetooth device.   |
|                        | Headset+Speaker:  |

Outputs the audio to both the IP110H and the Bluetooth device.

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings  |              |
|---|--------------|
| Cutild Frender  |              |
| Bluetooth Mic Settings                                      |              |
| Synchronous Volume :42 🔘 Disable 🛛 🔘 Enable                 |              |
| Mic Line Switch :43 _Auto                                   | ~            |
| AF Output 4 🖲 Only Headset 🔿 Headset+Speaker                |              |
| Auto Disconnect : 45 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable                     |              |
| Mic Level Offset : 46                                       | ~            |
| AF Level Offset : 40 _ 15                                   | *            |
| Echo Canceller : 4 🔘 Disable 💿 Enable                       |              |
| Input Gain : 49 _0  | ✓ dB         |
| Voice Delay :50 _35   | milliseconds |
| Noise Canceller :51 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                      |              |
| Power Save (for ICOM Option) :52   Disable O Enable         |              |
| One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :53 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable      |              |
| Show One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :54 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable |              |
| PTT Beep (for ICOM Option) :55 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable           |              |

| Bluetooth Mic Settings        |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| 4 Auto Disconnect             | Select whether or not to terminate the SCO (Synchronous (<br>Oriented) with the Bluetooth headset. (Defa<br>If enabled, the IP110H automatically disconnect the SCO lin<br>headset when the set period time has passed without voice<br>output from the headset. Set Auto Disconnect Time betwee<br>(seconds.)   | Connection-<br>ault: Disable)<br>hk to the<br>input or<br>n 0 and 10<br>(Default: 2) |
| 49 Mic Level Offset           | Adjust the microphone level of a Bluetooth device to betwee 20 if the sensitivity of the device is extremely higher or lowe transceiver or external microphone.  | en 0 and<br>er than the<br>(Default: 10)   |
| <pre> ④AF Level Offset </pre> | Adjust the audio output level of a Bluetooth device to betwee<br>22 if the output from the device is extremely higher or lower<br>transceiver or external speaker.   | een 0 and<br>r than the<br>(Default: 15)   |
| Echo Canceller                | Select whether or not to enable the echo canceller function function reduces caused during duplex communication. (Def  | . The<br>ault: Enable)   |
| Input Gain                    | Set the signal echo canceller input gain when using a Bluet to between –40 and 40 (dB).  | ooth device<br>(Default: 0)  |
| 🔊 Voice Delay                 | Adjust the Voice Delay time when using a Bluetooth device clipping of the first few syllables after you begin speaking.  | to prevent   |
|                               | The adjustable range is between 0 and 160 milliseconds.  |  |
| <b>⑤</b> Noise Canceller      | Select whether or not to use the noise canceller function whether or not to use the noise canceller function whether a Bluetooth device. The function reduces the environmenta the destination can hear your voice clearer. (Definition of the destination of the de | nen using<br>I noise and<br>fault: Enable)   |

| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > | Transceiver Settings |
|---|----------------------|
|---|----------------------|

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                     |                    |      |
|--|--------------------|------|
|  |                    |      |
| Bluetooth Mic Settings                   |                    |      |
| Synchronous Volume :                     | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |      |
| Mic Line Switch :43                      | Auto               | ~    |
| AF Output :                              | Only Headset       |      |
| Auto Disconnect :                        | Disable            |      |
| Mic Level Offset :46                     | 10                 | ~    |
| AF Level Offset :                        | 15                 | ~    |
| Echo Canceller :48                       | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |      |
| Input Gain :49                           | ) <u>0</u> ~       | dB   |
| Voice Delay 50                           | 35 millised        | onds |
| Noise Canceller :51                      | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |      |
| Power Save (for ICOM Option) :52         | 🖲 Disable 🔿 Enable |      |
| One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :53      | Disable            |      |
| Show One Touch PTT (for ICOM Option) :59 | Disable            |      |
| PTT Beep (for ICOM Option) :55           | 🖲 Disable 🔿 Enable |      |

| Bluetooth Mic Settings |  |
|------------------------|--|
| (for ICOM Option)      | <ul> <li>Select whether or not to use the power saving function when using a Bluetooth device. (Default: Disable)</li> <li>The power saving function is temporarily disabled when a call has been received.</li> <li>When transmitting, push [PTT] to cancel the power saving function (a beep sounds) and then push [PTT] again to transmit.</li> </ul> |
| 5 One Touch PTT        |  |
| (for ICOM Option)      | Select whether or not to use the one touch PTT function when using a Bluetooth device. (Default: Disable) This function enables you to push [PTT] to transmit and push again to standby, so you can transmit without continuously holding down [PTT].  |
| Show One Touch PTT     |  |
| (for ICOM Option)      | Select whether or not to display "One Touch PTT" on the transceiver's<br>Bluetooth menu screen. (Default: Disable)<br>(1) Icom has checked the PTT operation with some 3M Peltor headsets, such as<br>the WS Headset XP, WS ProTac XP and WS Alert XP, however, compatibility<br>is not guaranteed.  |
| 5 PTT Beep             |  |
| (for ICOM Option)      | Select whether or not to use the PTT beep function when using a<br>Bluetooth device. (Default: Disable)<br>When the function is enabled, a beep "Pi-Pa" sounds by pushing [PTT]<br>on the Bluetooth microphone.  |

# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                                   |         |
|--|---------|
|  |         |
| Emergency Settings                                     |         |
| Emergency : 55 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                      |         |
| Emer SW ON Timer : 57 . 5                              | seconds |
| Emer SW OFF : 53 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                    |         |
| Emer SW OFF Timer : 2                                  | seconds |
| Emergency Alert Tone : 59 〇 Disable 💿 Enable           |         |
| Emergency Alert Tone Volume : 60 32                    | ~       |
| Call Type : 61   | ~       |
| Cancel on Reply : 62 〇 Disable 💿 Enable                |         |
| Cancel by Time : 🙃 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                  |         |
| Time :60   | seconds |
| RX Emergency Settings                                  |         |
| Alert Tone : 6 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                      |         |
| Alert Tone Volume : 65 32                              | *       |
| Alert Tone Action : 66 _ Notification Beep + Vibration | ~       |

# Emergency Settings

| Semergency  | <ul> <li>Select whether or not to use the emergency function.</li> <li>This function is usable only when the emergency function a programmable key. (p. 5-70)</li> <li>Holding down the programmable key that the emergen assigned to until "Emergency" is displayed turns ON th function, and sends an emergency call to the previousl The emergency call is canceled when an RX code is reholding down the programmable key for set period of ti OFF Timer" (See below).</li> <li>The time of period for which the key must be held to the emergency function ON or OFF is set in [Emer SW OFF Timer].</li> </ul> | (Default: Disable)<br>ion is assigned to<br>cy function is<br>e Emergency<br>y set User ID.<br>eceived, or by<br>me in "Emer SW<br>turn the<br>N Timer] or |
|---|---|--|
| Emer SW ON Timer     Emergency: Enable            | Enter the time period for which the programmable key turn the emergency function ON, between 1 and 10 set   | must be held to<br>conds.<br>(Default: 5)  |
| Berner SW OFF                                     | Select whether or not to cancel the Emergency call by programmable key.   | pushing the<br>(Default: Disable)  |
|   | When "Enable" is selected, enter the period of time for programmable key must be held down to turn OFF the function, between 1 and 10 seconds.  | which the<br>Emergency<br>(Default: 2)   |
| Semergency Alert Tone                             | Select whether or not to sound an alarm when the eme<br>sent.   | ergency call is  |
|   | When this item is set to "Disable," IP110H sends the er silently, without any alert on itself.  | mergency call<br>(Default: Enable)   |
| Emergency Alert Tone Volume     Emergency: Enable | Set the audio level of the alarm to between 0 and 32.   | (Default: 32)  |

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                                 |         |
|--|---------|
|  |         |
| Emergency Settings                                   |         |
| Emergency : 55 🔘 Disable 💿 Enable                    |         |
| Emer SW ON Timer : 5                                 | seconds |
| Emer SW OFF : 53 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable                  |         |
| Emer SW OFF Timer : 2                                | seconds |
| Emergency Alert Tone : 59 〇 Disable 💿 Enable         |         |
| Emergency Alert Tone Volume :60 32                   | ~       |
| Call Type : 60 _All                                  | ~       |
| Cancel on Reply :62 〇 Disable 💿 Enable               |         |
| Cancel by Time :🚯 🖒 Disable 💿 Enable                 |         |
| Time : 60  | seconds |
| RX Emergency Settings                                |         |
| Alert Tone : 6 O Disable 💿 Enable                    |         |
| Alert Tone Volume : 65 32                            | ~       |
| Alert Tone Action : 66 Notification Beep + Vibration | ~       |

# **Emergency Settings**

| Call Type     Emergency: Enable      | <ul> <li>Select the call type of emergency call from Individual,<br/>Telephone.</li> <li>If you select "Individual" or "Group," enter the destination<br/>If you select "Telephone," enter a Destination Phone Nun<br/>characters (0–9, #, and *).</li> </ul> | Group, All, or<br>(Default: All)<br>ID (00001 ~ 60000).<br>nber of up to 31 |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Cancel on Reply                      | Select whether or not to cancel the emergency call whis received.   | nen any RX code<br>(Default: Enable)  |
| Cancel by Time     Emergency: Enable | Select whether or not to cancel the emergency call aft of time has passed.  | er the set period<br>(Default: Disable)                                     |
|                                      | If you select "Enable," enter a time period to between seconds.   | 1 and 255<br>(Default: 60)  |
| RX Emergency Settings                | Select whether or not to sound an alarm when an eme   | ergency call is   |
| Emergency. Enable                    | received.   | (Default: Enable)   |
| Chergency: Enable                    | received.<br>Enter the audio level of the alarm when the emergenc<br>to between 0 and 32.   | (Default: Enable)<br>y call is received<br>(Default: 32)                    |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings          |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Man Down Settings             |            |
| Man Down : 67 🔿 Disable       | e 💿 Enable |
| Monitoring : 🚳 🔿 Disable      | e 💿 Enable |
| ON Timer : 10                 | seconds    |
| Warning : 🚳 🔽 Disable         | e 🖲 Enable |
| Reminder Timer : 10           | seconds    |
| Angle : 10 45                 | ✓ degrees  |
| With Stationary : 🕧 💿 Disable | e 🔿 Enable |

## **Man Down Settings**

**67** Man Down .....

Select whether or not to use the Man Down function. (Default: Disable) If the Man Down function is activated, the Emergency function is automatically turned ON after the set period of time has passed with the transceiver leaning past the preset angle.

## Example: ON Timer: 10 seconds Reminder Timer: 10 seconds Angle: 45 degrees



FELLECS-TECH | inbox@fellecs-tech.com | www.fellecs-tech.com

# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                   |           |
|--|-----------|
| Man Down Settings                      |           |
| Man Down :67 ○ Disable ● Enable        |           |
| Monitoring : 🔞 🖸 Disable 💿 Enable      |           |
| ON Timer : 10                          | seconds   |
| Warning : 🚳 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable         |           |
| Reminder Timer : 10                    | seconds   |
| Angle : 10 45                          | ✓ degrees |
| With Stationary : 🕧 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable |           |

# Man Down Settings

| ON Timer                                  | <ul> <li>Select whether or not to monitor for the set period of time until activating the Man Down function. If [Monitoring] is set to "Enable," set On Timer between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 10)</li> <li>When the transceiver is raised back from the preset angle towards the vertical position within this set period of time, Man Down's ON Timer is reset.</li> <li>After this set period of time has passed with the transceiver leaning past the preset angle, Man Down's Reminder Timer starts.</li> </ul>                                 |
|---|--|
| <sup>(9)</sup> Warning/<br>Reminder Timer | <ul> <li>Select whether or not to countdown for set the period of time to start<br/>an emergency call transmission. If [Warning] is set to "Enable," set<br/>Reminder Timer between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 10)</li> <li>An emergency call is transmitted after this set period has passed.</li> <li>① Countdown beeps sound during the timer period.</li> <li>① When the transceiver is raised back from the preset angle towards the<br/>vertical position during the countdown, Man Down's ON Timer and Reminder<br/>Timer are reset.</li> </ul> |
| O Angle                                   | Set the angle for the Man Down function. (Default: 45)<br>If the transceiver leans past the set angle for the Man Down's ON Timer<br>period, Reminder Timer starts.<br>Select 45, 60, or 75 degrees.   |

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                   |           |
|--|-----------|
| Man Down Settings                      |           |
| Man Down :60 ○ Disable ● Enable        |           |
| Monitoring : 🚳 🔼 Disable 💿 Enable      |           |
| ON Timer : 10                          | seconds   |
| Warning : 🗐 🔽 Disable 💿 Enable         |           |
| Reminder Timer : 10                    | seconds   |
| Angle : 10 45                          | ✓ degrees |
| With Stationary : 🕧 💿 Disable 🛛 Enable |           |

# Man Down Settings

With Stationary .....

Select whether or not to use the Man Down function with the Stationary function option. (Default: Disable)

- If this item is set to "Enable," Reminder Timer starts when:
- The IP110H leans past the set angle for the Man Down's ON Timer period.
  - AND

 The user is detected as stationary for the Man Down's ON Timer period. After the Reminder Timer period ends, an emergency call is transmitted.
 The stationary status is detected by Stationary Sensitivity.

① When the transceiver is raised back from the preset angle towards the vertical position, or when the user moves the transceiver during the Reminder Timer period of time, Man Down's ON Timer and Reminder Timer are reset.

Example:

ON Timer: 10 seconds Reminder Timer: 10 seconds Angle: 45 degrees



## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings               |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| TT Stationary Disa                 | IDIE art          |
| Lone Worker Settings               | able   Fnable     |
| Lone Worker ON Timer : 3 60        | minutes           |
| Lone Worker Reminder Timer : 🕐 _60 | seconds           |
| PTT Delay : 🝊 🔿 Disa               | able 🔘 Enable     |
| PTT Delay Timer : <u>10</u>        | x100 milliseconds |
| With Stationary : 🍊 🖲 Disa         | able 🔿 Enable     |

# Lone Worker Settings

Lone Worker .....

Select whether or not to use the Lone Worker function.

(Default: Disable) If the Lone Worker function is activated, the Emergency function is automatically turned ON after the set period of time has passed with no operation.

Example: ON Timer: 60 minutes Reminder Timer: 60 seconds



# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings               |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Lang Washer Sating                 | ATE CONTRACTOR    |
| Lone Worker Settings               | Enable            |
| Lone Worker ON Timer : 73 60       | minutes           |
| Lone Worker Reminder Timer : 7 _60 | seconds           |
| PTT Delay : 🝊 🔿 Disable            | Enable            |
| PTT Delay Timer :10                | x100 milliseconds |
| With Stationary 🧖 💿 Disable        | O Enable          |

| <ul> <li>Set the period of time to activate the Lone Worker function to between 1 and 255 minutes in 1 minute steps. (Default: 60)</li> <li>When the IP110H is operated within this set period of time, Lone Worker's ON Timer is reset.</li> <li>After this set period of time has passed with no operation, Lone Worker's Reminder Timer starts.</li> </ul>  |
|--|
| <ul> <li>Set the period of time to start an emergency call transmission to between 1 and 255 seconds in 1 second steps. (Default: 60)</li> <li>An emergency call is transmitted after this set period has passed.</li> <li>① Countdown beeps sound during the timer period.</li> <li>① When the IP110H is operated during the countdown, Lone Worker's ON Timer and Reminder Timer are reset.</li> </ul> |
|  |
| Set the period of time for the delay time to transmit by pushing [PTT]<br>while Lone Worker's ON Timer and Reminder Time are activated.<br>(Default: 10)   |
| Set a time between 1 and 255 (×100 milliseconds) in 100 millisecond steps.   |
| If this item is set to a long period of time, you can reset Lone Worker's ON<br>Timer and Reminder Timer by momentarily pushing [PTT] (for a period of<br>time less than the set time), without transmitting.  |
|  |

① Hold down [PTT] for more than the selected period of time to transmit.

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                             |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| art Stationar, Disabi                            | B arte            |
| Lone worker Settings<br>Lone Worker : 🗘 🔿 Disabl | e 🖲 Enable        |
| Lone Worker ON Timer : 13 _60                    | minutes           |
| Lone Worker Reminder Timer : 🕐 _60               | seconds           |
| PTT Delay : 🝊 🔿 Disabl                           | e 💿 Enable        |
| PTT Delay Timer : <u>10</u>                      | x100 milliseconds |
| With Stationary : 🍊 💿 Disabl                     | e 🔿 Enable        |

# Lone Worker Settings

With Stationary .....

Select whether or not to use the Lone Worker function with the Stationary function option. (Default: Disable)

- If this item is set to "Enable," Reminder Timer is started when:
- No operation occurs for Lone Worker's ON Timer (p. 5-88) period. AND
- The user is detected as stationary for the Lone Worker's ON Timer period.

After the Reminder Timer (p. 5-90) period ends, the emergency call is transmitted.

- The stationary status is detected by Stationary Sensitivity (p. 5-92).
- When the transceiver is operated, or when the user moves the transceiver during the Reminder Timer period, Lone Worker's ON Timer and Reminder Timer are reset.

## Example:

ON Timer: 60 minutes Reminder Timer: 60 seconds



| Iransceiver Controller > Iransceiver Settings > Ir | ransceiver Settings |
|--|---------------------|
|--|---------------------|

## Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                        |         |
|---|---------|
|   |         |
| Stationary Detection                        |         |
| Stationary Detection : 🕧 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |         |
| ON Timer : 78 _60                           | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 0 60                       | seconds |
| Motion Detection                            |         |
| Motion Detection : 🔕 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable     |         |
| Motion Detection Timer : 80 _10             | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 82 10                      | seconds |
| Detection Sensitivity                       |         |
| Stationary Sensitivity : 83 2               | ~       |
| Motion Sensitivity : 8 _7                   | ~       |

## 

ON Timer .....

Select whether or not to use the Stationary Detection function. (Default: Disable)

Set the period of time to activate the Stationary Detection function to between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 60)

- ① When the user is detected as stationary for this set period of time, the Stationary Detection's Reminder Timer starts.
- The stationary status is detected by Stationary Sensitivity.

# Example: ON Timer: 60 seconds

Reminder Timer: 60 seconds



Reminder Timer .....

Set the period of time to start an emergency call transmission to between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 60 seconds) An emergency call is transmitted after this set period has passed.

- ① Countdown beeps sound during the timer period.
- ① If the user moves the transceiver during the countdown, Stationary Detection's ON Timer and Reminder Timer are reset.

| Transceiver Cor | ntroller > Transce | eiver Settinas > Tı | ransceiver Settings |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                 |                    |                     |                     |

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings                          |         |
|---|---------|
|   | $\sim$  |
| Stationary Detection                          |         |
| Stationary Detection : 🕧 🔿 Disable 🛛 💿 Enable |         |
| ON Timer : 18 _ 60                            | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 79 60                        | seconds |
| Motion Detection                              |         |
| Motion Detection : 🔕 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable       |         |
| Motion Detection Timer : 80 _10               | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 82 10                        | seconds |
| Detection Sensitivity                         |         |
| Stationary Sensitivity : 83 _ 2               | ~       |
| Motion Sensitivity : 89 _ 7                   | ~       |

# Motion Detection

| 100 Motion Detection . |  |
|------------------------|--|
|------------------------|--|

**(3)** Motion Detection Timer ...

Select whether or not to use the Motion Detection function. (Default: Disable)

Set the period of time to activate the Motion Detection function to between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 10)

- ① When the user continuously moves the transceiver for this set period of time, Motion Detection's Reminder Timer starts.
- The motion status is detected by Motion Sensitivity.

# Example:

Motion Detection Timer: 10 seconds Reminder Timer: 10 seconds



82 Reminder Timer .....

Set the period of time to start an emergency call transmission to between 1 and 255 seconds. (Default: 10) An emergency call is transmitted after this set period has passed.

- ① Countdown beeps sound during the timer period.
- When the user stops moving the transceiver during the countdown, Motion Detection Timer and Reminder Timer are reset.

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Tra | nscei | ver S | Settin | as         |
|-----|-------|-------|--------|------------|
|     | 10001 |       |        | <b>y</b> J |

| hanseener oettings                            |         |
|---|---------|
|   |         |
| Stationary Detection                          |         |
| Stationary Detection : 🕡 🔿 Disable 🛛 💿 Enable |         |
| ON Timer : 78 _60                             | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 79 60                        | seconds |
| Motion Detection                              |         |
| Motion Detection : ಖ 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable       |         |
| Motion Detection Timer : 80 10                | seconds |
| Reminder Timer : 82 10                        | seconds |
| Detection Sensitivity                         |         |
| Stationary Sensitivity : 83 _2                | ~       |
| Motion Sensitivity : 89 7                     | ~       |

# Detection Sensitivity

8 Stationary Sensitivity .....

Set the acceleration sensor sensitivity to detect if the user is stationary or not for the Stationary Detection function. (Default: 2) This setting is used for the Stationary Detection function, and it

determines the acceleration threshold level to activate the Stationary Detection's ON Timer.

If you set at higher level, the Emergency function is more easily activated.

Select a level between 1 (high sensitivity) and 10 (low sensitivity).



## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

#### Transceiver Settings

|   | $\bigcirc$ |
|---|------------|
|   |            |
| Stationary Detection                          |            |
| Stationary Detection : 🕜 🔘 Disable 🛛 💿 Enable |            |
| ON Timer : 78 _ 60                            | seconds    |
| Reminder Timer : 79_60                        | seconds    |
| Motion Detection                              |            |
| Motion Detection : 🔕 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable       |            |
| Motion Detection Timer : 80 10                | seconds    |
| Reminder Timer : 82 10                        | seconds    |
| Detection Sensitivity                         |            |
| Stationary Sensitivity 83 2                   | ~          |
| Motion Sensitivity 84 7                       | ~          |

#### Detection Sensitivity Motion Sensitivity .....

Set the acceleration sensor sensitivity to detect whether the user is moving or not, for the Motion Detection function. (Default: 7) This setting is for the Motion Detection function, and it determines the acceleration threshold level to activate Motion Detection Timer. If you set a lower level, the Emergency function is more easily activated.

Select a level between 1 (high sensitivity) and 10 (low sensitivity).

# Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

|                       | Transceiver Settings   |  |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| TOS Type:<br>Not Used | V/RoIP Settings<br>Buffering Type : (5) (1) Static O Dynamic<br>Receive Buffer Size : (6) 40 v milliseconds<br>TOS Type : (6) Not Used v   |  |
| TOS Type:<br>TOS      | V/RoIP Settings Buffering Type (6)  Static  Dynamic Receive Buffer Size (6) 40 TOS Type (7) TOS Media (RTP) Priority Level (8) 7 Media (RTP) Service Type : Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0 |  |
| TOS Type:<br>Diffserv | V/RoIP Settings<br>Buffering Type :<br>Receive Buffer Size :<br>TOS Type :<br>Media (RTP) DSCP :<br>Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0   |  |

① These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."

# V/RoIP Settings

| 85 Buffering Type     | Select the buffer type to control any interrupted sound.  |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | (Default: Dynamic)  |
|                       | • Static<br>Keeps the audio for the set period time in [Receive Buffer Size] from<br>breaking up.   |
|                       | • <b>Dynamic</b><br>The buffer time changes according to the audio fluctuation.   |
| 8 Receive Buffer Size | Set the buffer time to keep the audio from breaking up. A shorter value improves the delay, but it may frequently break the audio signal. (Default: 40) |
|                       | Range: 40 ~ 480 (milliseconds) in 40 millisecond steps  |
|                       | A shorter value improves the delay, but it may frequently break the audio signal.   |
|                       | ① This item is displayed when [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."  |

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

|                       | Transceiver Settings  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| TOS Type:<br>Not Used | V/RoIP Settings<br>Buffering Type (85)  Static  Dynamic<br>Receive Buffer Size (86) 40<br>TOS Type (87) Not Used  | <ul> <li>milliseconds</li> <li></li> </ul> |
| TOS Type:<br>TOS      | V/RoIP Settings<br>Buffering Type 🚯  Static  Dynamic<br>Receive Buffer Size  40<br>TOS<br>TOS<br>Media (RTP) Priority Level  7<br>0<br>Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0 | ✓ milliseconds                             |
| TOS Type:<br>Diffserv | V/RoIP Settings<br>Buffering Type 🚯  Static O Dynamic<br>Receive Buffer Size  40<br>TOS Type  Diffserv<br>Media (RTP) DSCP  56<br>Media (RTP) (HEX) : E0      | ✓ milliseconds<br>✓                        |

① These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."

# V/RoIP Settings

**105** TOS Type .....

Select the TOS (Type-Of Service) format. (Default: TOS)

- Not Used: The TOS function is disabled.
- **TOS:** Sends the 8 bit VoIP packets to the TOS field in the IP header using the TOS format. Sets to between 1 (lowest) and 3 bits (Priority level) or 4 and 7 (highest) bits (Type of Service), based on the RFC1349. The 1 bit remaining is not used, and is fixed as 0.
- Diffserv: Sends the 8 bit VoIP packets to the TOS field in the IP header using the Diffserv (Differentiated Service) format. Sets to between 1 and 6 bits (DSCP). The 2 bits remaining are not used, and are fixed as 0.

#### Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]



① These are examples of when the [Buffering Type] is set to "Static."

# **V/RoIP Settings**

88 Media (RTP).....

Select the Priority level and Service type of the sent VoIP packets. ① The item is not displayed when [TOS Type] is set to "Not Used."

(TOS Type: TOS)

- Media (RTP) Priority Level Set the TOS priority level to between 0 (lowest) and 7 (highest). (Default: 7)
- Media (RTP) Service Type Set the TOS service type code to between 0 and 15. (Default: 0)

TOS Type: Diffserv

- Media (RTP) DSCP
  - Set the DSCP (Differentiated Services Code Point) code to between 0 and 63. (Default: 56)

① This item is displayed when the [TOS Type] is set to "Diffserv."
#### Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings   |   |
|--|---|
|  |   |
| IP Address   |   |
| IP Address Settings : 89 Transceiver's Setting                         | ~ |
| Maintenance  |   |
| Provisioning Server : 90   |   |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than<br>the Master Controller :       |   |
| SNTP Server : 92   |   |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power 🤢 _Enable (with Automatic Reboot) | ~ |
| ON :   |   |
| Firmware Server : 🦉  |   |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address : 95  |   |
| SYSLOG Severity 🧐 🗆 DEBUG 🗌 INFO 🗌 NOTICE                              |   |
| Security   |   |
| Read/Write Password : 🧐  |   |

#### IP Address

<sup>89</sup> IP Address Settings .....

Select the IP110H's IP settings.

(Default: Transceiver's Setting)

#### Transceiver's Setting

Uses the last IP setting set by the CS-IP110H or the Controller.

#### DHCP Client

Selects the DHCP Client when the IP address is automatically obtained by a DHCP server.

| IP Address                |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| IP Address Settings :     | DHCP Client |
| Primary DNS Server :      |             |
| Secondary DNS Server      |             |
| occontaily bits octiver . |             |

① If necessary, enter the [Primary DNS Server] or [Secondary DNS Server] settings.

#### Static IP

Selects the Static IP address, if it is specified, according to your network environment.

| IP Address             |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| IP Address Settings :  | Static IP |
| IP Address :           |           |
| Subnet Mask :          |           |
| Default Gateway :      |           |
| Primary DNS Server :   |           |
| Secondary DNS Server : |           |

- ① Enter the default gateway address, if your network connects to a different network.
- ① If necessary, enter the [Primary DNS Server] or [Secondary DNS Server] settings.

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings  |        |
|---|--------|
|   | $\sim$ |
| IP Address  |        |
| IP Address Settings : 89 Transceiver's Setting                          | ~      |
| Maintenance   |        |
| Provisioning Server : 90  |        |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than ()                                |        |
| SNTP Server : 92  |        |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power 93 _Enable (with Automatic Reboot) | ~      |
| ON :  |        |
| Firmware Server : 🦉   |        |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address : 65   |        |
| SYSLOG Severity 🧐 🗆 DEBUG 🗔 INFO 🗌 NOTICE                               |        |
| Security  |        |
| Read/Write Password : 🧐   |        |

#### Maintenance

| Provisioning Server  | <ul><li>Enter an IP address or Host name of the Provisioning Server for the IP110H, of up to 63 characters.</li><li>(1) When the Controller is used as its Provisioning Server, this entry is not necessary.</li></ul>          |
|--|---|
| Accept Reboot Command from<br>Other than the Master Controller | Select whether or not the IP110Hs can be rebooted by the other than<br>the specified in [Provisioning Server]. (Default: Disable)<br>(1) The VE-PG4, IP1000C, IP1100CV are compatible with this function.<br>(As of April 2024) |
| SNTP Server  | Enter the IP address of the device that is specified as the SNTP Server for the IP110H.<br>① When the Controller is used as its SNTP Server, this entry is not necessary.   |

| Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiv | er Settings |
|---|-------------|
|---|-------------|

#### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings  |   |
|---|---|
|   |   |
| IP Address  |   |
| IP Address Settings : 89 Transceiver's Setting                                      | ~ |
| Maintenance   |   |
| Provisioning Server : 🧐   |   |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than 🗐 🖲 Disable i Cinable the Master Controller : |   |
| SNTP Server : 🥺   |   |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power 🤁 Enable (with Automatic Reboot)               | ~ |
| ON :  |   |
| Firmware Server : 🦉   |   |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address : 99   |   |
| SYSLOG Severity : 🧐 🗌 DEBUG 🗌 INFO 🗌 NOTICE   |   |
| Security  |   |
| Read/Write Password 🥙   |   |

#### Maintenance

93 Automatic Firmware Updating

at Power ON .....

Select whether or not the IP110H will use the Automatic Update function. (Default: Enable (with Automatic Reboot))

#### Disable

Disables the automatic firmware updating when the IP110H is turned ON.

#### Enable (without Automatic Reboot)

When this setting is set to "Enable (without Automatic Reboot)," the IP110H works as follows.

- 1. The IP110H confirms the latest firmware in the Controller when it is turned ON.
- 2. The IP110H automatically downloads the firmware if it needs to be updated.
- 3. The IP110H will be updated when it is turned ON again.

#### Enable (with Automatic Reboot)

When this setting is set to "Enable (with Automatic Reboot)," the IP110H works as follows.

- 1. The IP110H confirms the latest firmware in the Controller when it is turned ON.
- 2. The IP110H automatically downloads the firmware if it needs to be updated.
- 3. The IP110H is updated automatically, and then it is rebooted.
- ① You can check the firmware version of the IP110H on the [TOP] menu.

99 Firmware Server.....

Enter an IP Address or Host name of the Firmware Server for the IP110H, of up to 63 characters.

① When the Controller is used as its Firmware Server, this entry is not necessary.

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Transceiver Settings   |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
|  |                                      |
| IP Address   |                                      |
| IP Address Settings : 89   | I ransceiver's Setting               |
|  |                                      |
| Provisioning Server : 50   |                                      |
| Accept Reboot Command from Other than<br>the Master Controller : | Disable      Enable                  |
| SNTP Server : 🤨  |                                      |
| Automatic Firmware Updating at Power<br>ON :                     | Enable (with Automatic Reboot)       |
| Firmware Server : 94   |                                      |
| SYSLOG Host IP Address : 95                                      |                                      |
| SYSLOG Severity : 96   | DEBUG INFO NOTICE                    |
| Security   |                                      |
| Read/Write Password : 🧐  |                                      |
| Provisioning Settings  |                                      |
| Initialization during provisioning : 🤒                           | Configuration History Bluetooth Unit |

# Maintenance

| SYSLOG Host IP Address                         | Enter the SYSLOG host's address.<br>① The host device must have the SYSLOG server function.   |
|--|---|
| SYSLOG Severity                                | Select the log information to send to the SYSLOG host. The SYSLOG host is sent to another host that is set in the [SYSLOG Host IP Address]. (Default: DEBUG INFO NOTICE)<br>① Enter a check mark to send the log entries. |
| Security                                       |   |
| Read/Write Password                            | Enter a password of up to 16 characters. The password is used when reading from, or writing to the IP110H, or updating the firmware using the CS-IP110H*.   |
|  | * CS-IP110H is the programming software for the IP110H, and can be downloaded from the Icom website.  |
| Provisioning Settings<br>Initialization during |   |
| provisioning                                   | Select the item that you want to initialize the setting during provisioning.<br>(Default: Configuration History Bluetooth Unit)   |
|  | ① Enter a check mark to initialize.   |

## ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

|      |       |            |                  |       |          |                 |                                 | $\sim$             |        |
|------|-------|------------|------------------|-------|----------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| AP P | lo. N | 99<br>lame | Authentication M | ethod | Username | 102<br>Password | External Aumentication Username | Client Certificate | 105    |
| 1    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 2    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 3    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 4    |       |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 5    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 6    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 7    | · _   |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 8    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 9    | _     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |
| 1    | 0     |            | EAP-TLS          | ~     |          | ۲               |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delete |

### EAP Preset

You can register up to 10 EAP Authentication settings that are used on the IP110H.

| 99 Name                 | Enter a name of up to 31 characters.   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Authentication Method   | Set a authentication method to "PEAP (MSCHAPv2),"<br>"EAP-TTLS (MSCHAPv2)," or "EAP-TLS." (Default: EAP-TLS)   |
| 🕲 Username              | <ul> <li>Enter a user name for the EAP authentication of up to 63 characters.</li> <li>When authenticating via Windows Active Directory, enter in the "NT domain name\account name" format.</li> </ul>   |
| Password                | <ul> <li>Enter a password of up to 63 characters.</li> <li>This item can be set when [Authentication Method] is set to<br/>"PEAP (MSCHAPv2)" or "EAP-TTLS (MSCHAPv2)."</li> </ul>  |
| External Authentication |  |
| Username                | <ul> <li>If you use a different name for the external authentication from it for the internal authentication, enter a name of up to 63 characters.</li> <li>① This item can be set when [Authentication Method] is set to "PEAP (MSCHAPv2)" or "EAP-TTLS (MSCHAPv2)."</li> <li>① When this item is not set, the name set in [Username] is used for the internal authentication and external authentication.</li> </ul> |

## Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

### ■ Transceiver Settings [IP110H]

| Pres | set 🔿 | ano ovisioning        |          |          |                                 |                    | $\smile$ |
|------|-------|-----------------------|----------|----------|---------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| No.  | Name  | Authentication Method | Username | Password | External Aumentication Username | Client Certificate | 104      |
| 1    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 2    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 3    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 4    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 5    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🐱      | Delet    |
| 6    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 7    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🐱      | Delet    |
| 8    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🐱      | Delet    |
| 9    |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |
| 10   |       | EAP-TLS 🗸             |          | ۲        |                                 | 1 (Not Set) 🗸      | Delet    |

| EAP Preset<br>Client Certificate | Select one of the certificates that have been registered in [Certificate Management].<br>(1) This item can be set when [Authentication Method] is set to "EAP-TLS."  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Collete>                         | Click to delete the EAP preset.  |
| <pre>@<apply></apply></pre>      | <ul> <li>Click to apply the entries.</li> <li>③ Some parts of the entries are displayed in [Transceiver Setting List], such as the Transceiver Model, Name, Unit ID, Use ID List, Area Call, Message, and Status.</li> </ul> |
| @ <reset></reset>                | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# Certificate Management [IP110H]

Set the certificate to use the EAP Preset settings.

| No. | File Format                    | Name 2 | Certificate File 3 | Password 4 |       |        |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------|--------------------|------------|-------|--------|--|
|     | Certificate information        |        |                    |            | 5     | 6      |  |
| 1   | PKCS12                         | ·      | Choose File No en  |            | Apply | Delete |  |
|     | Certificate is not registe     | red.   |                    |            |       |        |  |
| 2   | PKCS12                         | •      | Choose File No en  |            | Apply | Delete |  |
|     | Certificate is not registered. |        |                    |            |       |        |  |
| 3   | PKCS12                         | ·      | Choose File No en  |            | Apply | Delete |  |
|     | Certificate is not registe     |        |                    |            |       |        |  |
|     | DKCS12                         |        | Choose File No. en | •          | Apply | Delete |  |

| File Format               | Select the certificate file format.<br>• PKCS12: Root Certificate and<br>• PEM (Only Root Certificate): Root Certificate | (Default: PKCS12)<br>I Client Certificate |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| <b>2</b> Name             | Enter a name of up to 31 characters.   |   |
| <b>3</b> Certificate File | Click to <choose file=""> to select a certificate.</choose>  |   |
| 4 Password                | Enter a password of up to 127 characters.<br>(1) This item can be set when [File Format] is set to "PKCS"                | 312."                                     |
| 5 <apply></apply>         | Click to register the certificates.<br>① The previous certificates are overwritten new certificate                       | s.  |
| 6 <delete></delete>       | Click to delete the registered certificate.  |   |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

## ■ Copy Transceiver Settings

The individual settings in the [Transceiver Settings] screen can be copied to another WLAN transceiver. ① IP address settings are not copied.

|   |          | Source Transceiver :      | 00101 (Sales1) * Select in the Unit ID of the Transceiver Settings above. |             |
|---|----------|---------------------------|---|-------------|
|   | Copy the | e Transceiver Settings to |   |             |
| 1 |          | 00102(Sales2)             |   |             |
|   |          |                           |   | 23          |
|   |          |                           |   | Apply Reset |

|                          | settings to.   |
|--------------------------|--|
| 2 <apply></apply>        | <br><ul> <li>Click to apply the entries.</li> <li>The entries in the [Transceiver Settings] of the Source Transceiver are copied to the transceiver settings that have a check mark in [Check Box].</li> </ul> |
| <b>3</b> <reset></reset> | <br>Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset, after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

Transceiver Controller > Transceiver Settings > Transceiver Settings

# Transceiver Setting List

Display the list of the registered WLAN transceivers. ① When verifying the contents, or editing the settings, select the individual number in the Unit ID.

| nsceiver             | Setting List |         |             |           |         |        |
|----------------------|--------------|---------|-------------|-----------|---------|--------|
| Transceiver<br>Model | Name         | Unit ID | Use ID List | Area Call | Message | Status |
| IP100H               | Sales1       | 00101   | Enable      | Disable   | Enable  | Enable |
| IP100H               | Sales2       | 00102   | Enable      | Disable   | Enable  | Enable |
| IP110H               | Sales3       | 00103   | Enable      | Disable   | Enable  | Enable |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

# Wireless LAN

Register wireless LAN settings that are commonly used by the WLAN transceivers.

You can individually set the common settings to each registered group in [Profile] on the [Common Settings] screen.

If any setting in this screen has been changed, you must reboot the WLAN transceivers.

| Wire            | eless LAN                                |   |              |   |  |                   |
|-----------------|--|---|--------------|---|--|-------------------|
| * Rem           | notely changes transceiv                 | er's Wireless LAN settings.<br>No. : 1 _1<br>Name · 2 Sales |              |   |  | ~                 |
|                 |  | Scan Mode : 3 ☑ 11g<br>☑ 11a<br>Power Level : 4 High        |              |   |  | ~                 |
| IP110<br>* Clea | Roami<br>H<br>aring SSID will also clear | ng Threshold : 575  |              |   |  | ✓ dBm             |
| 9               | SSID 6                                   | Authentication 7  | Encryption 8 |   | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9 | Advanced Settings |
|                 | IP110HWPA                                | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK V  | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   | Advanced          |
| _               | IP110HPSK                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸                                    | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   |                   |
| _               |  | Open System/Shared Key 🐱                                    | None         | ~ | WEP: •   |                   |

| <b>1</b> No | Select a group number between 1 and 20 to assign to the WLAN transceivers.   |                                    |  |
|-------------|--|------------------------------------|--|
|             | Up to 20 groups can be registered.   | (Default: 1)                       |  |
| 2 Name      | Enter a Group name of up to 31 characters.   | (Default: Blank)                   |  |
| Scan Mode   | Select the frequency band that the WLAN transceiver u (Default   | ses.<br>∷ 🗹 11g, 🗹 11a)            |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Selecting "11g" includes "11b."</li> <li>Access points that comply with the wireless LAN standards the WLAN transceiver.</li> </ul>     | s can be used with                 |  |
| Power Level | Set the WLAN transceiver transmit power level to High,   | Middle, or Low.<br>(Default: High) |  |
|             | When "High" is set, the transmission distance of the WLAN maximum.   | transceiver is                     |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Or when setting to a lower level, the distance will be reduce</li> <li>Power Level is set to a lower level when you want to:</li> </ul> | ed.                                |  |
|             | Reduce the communication range.  |                                    |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Limit the communication area and improve security.</li> <li>Reduce electrical interference among WI AN transceivers</li> </ul>          | 3                                  |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Control the communication speed in an environment whe<br/>points are installed in a comparatively small area.</li> </ul>                | re some access                     |  |

| Transceiver | Controller > | Common | Settings > | Wireless | LAN |
|-------------|--------------|--------|------------|----------|-----|
|-------------|--------------|--------|------------|----------|-----|

### Wireless LAN

| * Remotely changes tran             | nsceiver's Wireless LAN settings. |              |   |  |                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|---|--|-------------------|
|                                     | No. : 1                           |              |   |  | ~                 |
|                                     | Name : 2 Sales                    |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Scan Mode : 🕄 🗹 11g               |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | 🗹 11a                             |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Power Level : 4 High              |              |   |  | ~                 |
| F                                   | Roaming Threshold 5 -75           |              |   |  | 🗸 dBm             |
| IP110H<br>* Clearing SSID will also | clear other related settings.     |              |   |  |                   |
| SSID 6                              | Authentication 7                  | Encryption 8 |   | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9 | Advanced Settings |
| IP110HWPA                           | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK V                | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   | Advanced          |
| IP110HPSK                           | Open System/Shared Key 🐱          | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   |                   |
|                                     |                                   |              |   | WED:   |                   |

| Soaming Threshold | <ul> <li>Set the received signal strength level when the WLAN transceiver starts roaming.</li> <li>The settable level is between -1 and -100 dBm. (Default: -75 (dBm))</li> <li>When setting to a high level (example: -50 dBm), it becomes easy to start roaming. Or when setting to a low level (example: -90 dBm), it becomes difficult to start roaming.</li> </ul>  |
|-------------------|--|
| IP110H            |  |
| 6 SSID            | <ul> <li>Enter an SSID that is the same as that of the wireless access point.</li> <li>Enter up to 32 characters, using numbers, symbols and letters (both lower and upper case).</li> <li>Be careful of the difference between lower and upper case letters.</li> <li>Information <ul> <li>Up to 10 SSIDs can be registered.</li> <li>The SSID is used to separate the wireless network groups. You cannot connect to different SSID groups.</li> <li>If two or more wireless access points exist in the same area, each wireless network group is identified by the SSID (wireless network name).</li> </ul> </li> <li>If you register two or more SSIDs, the WLAN transceiver connects to the SSID which has the strongest radio signal.</li> <li>For any other wireless device, this may be called ESSID.</li> <li>The setting data before version 2.04 automatically moves to the top of the SSID setting.</li> </ul> |
|                   | <ul> <li>NOTE:<br/>You cannot apply the Wireless LAN settings when:</li> <li>The setting for the [SSID] and [Encryption] that you entered already exists.</li> <li>The beginning of the [SSID] setting overlaps with another Wireless LAN (a different value is set in [No.]) settings.</li> </ul>   |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| WITCHESS LAIN                       |                                     |              |   |  |                   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|--|-------------------|
| * Remotely changes trans            | sceiver's Wireless LAN settings.    |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | No. : 1                             |              |   |  | ~                 |
|                                     | Name : 2 Sales                      |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Scan Mode : <b>3</b> ☑ 11g<br>☑ 11a |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Power Level : 4 High                |              |   |  | ~                 |
| Ro                                  | paming Threshold : 575              |              |   |  | ✓ dBm             |
| IP110H<br>* Clearing SSID will also | clear other related settings.       |              |   |  |                   |
| SSID 6                              | Authentication 7                    | Encryption 8 |   | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9 | Advanced Settings |
| IP110HWPA                           | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸                  | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   | Advanced          |
| IP110HPSK                           | Open System/Shared Key 🗸            | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   |                   |
|                                     | Open System/Shared Key 🗸            | None         | ~ | WEP:   |                   |

IP110H **Authentication** 

Select the authentication method that is the same as that of the wireless access point. (Default: Open System/Shared Key)

 Be sure to verify the Access point setting, because the terminals and access points cannot communicate using different authentication methods.

### About authentication methods

#### Open System/Shared Key

When accessing a wireless access point, "Open System" and "Shared Key" are automatically recognized. If the Encryption key matches the key in the Access point, they can communicate.

#### Open System

When accessing a wireless access point, confirming the encryption is not necessary.

#### • WPA/WPA2

The "WPA" and "WPA2" authentications are automatically recognized.

#### • WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK

The "WPA-PSK" and "WPA2-PSK" authentications are automatically recognized.

#### The combination of the Authentication and Encryption

|          | Onen System | Open System/ | WPA  | WPA-PSK  |
|----------|-------------|--------------|------|----------|
|          | Open System | Shared Key   | WPA2 | WPA2-PSK |
| None     | <b>v</b>    | <b>v</b>     | _    | _        |
| WEP RC4  | V           | ✓            | _    | _        |
| TKIP/AES | _           | _            | V    | V        |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| * Remotely changes tran   | sceiver's Wireless I AN settings                               |                                      |             |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| remotory changes that     | No 1   |                                      |             |  | ~  |
|                           |  |                                      |             |  |  |
|                           | Name : Z   |                                      |             |  |  |
|                           | Scan Mode : 3 🗹 11g  |                                      |             |  |  |
|                           | 🗹 11a  |                                      |             |  |  |
|                           | Power Level : 4 High   |                                      |             |  | ~  |
| F                         | oaming Threshold : 5 -75                                       |                                      |             |  | ✓ dBm  |
| IP110H                    |  |                                      |             |  |  |
| * Clearing SSID will aleg | clear other related settings                                   |                                      |             |  |  |
| Cleaning SSID will also   | cical other related settings.                                  |                                      |             |  |  |
| SSID 6                    | Authentication 7   | Encryption 8                         |             | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9         | Advanced Settings                                |
| IP110HWPA                 | Authentication <b>7</b>  | Encryption 8<br>TKIP/AES             | ~           | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key)<br>PSK: • | Advanced Settings Advanced                       |
| IP110HWPA                 | Authentication 7<br>WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK<br>Open System/Shared Key | Encryption 8<br>TKIP/AES<br>TKIP/AES | <b>&gt;</b> | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key)<br>PSK:   | Advanced Settings           O           Advanced |

IP110H Bencryption .....

Select the encryption type that is the same as that of the wireless access point. (Default: None)

① Be sure to verify the access point setting, because the terminals and access points cannot communicate using different encryption.

#### About the encryption types

- None
  - No data is encrypted.
  - This option can be selected when [Authentication] is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."
- WEP RC4

It is an encryption type that can communicate when the encryption keys match.

- ① You can set the encryption key length to between 64 (40) and 128 (104) bits.
- ① You can select this option when [Authentication] is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."

#### TKIP/AES

Either the "TKIP" or "AES" encryptions are automatically recognized when connecting to a wireless access point.

① You can select this option when [Authentication] is set to "WPA/WPA2" or "WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK."

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| *B                                  |                                   |              |   |  |                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|---|--|-------------------|
| * Remotely changes tran             | isceiver's Wireless LAN settings. |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | No. : 🚺 _1                        |              |   |  | ~                 |
|                                     | Name : 2 Sales                    |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Scan Mode : 🕄 🗹 11g               |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | 🗹 11a                             |              |   |  |                   |
|                                     | Power Level : 4 High              |              |   |  | ~                 |
| F                                   | Roaming Threshold : 5 -75         |              |   |  | 🗸 dBm             |
| IP110H<br>* Clearing SSID will also | clear other related settings.     |              |   |  |                   |
| SSID 6                              | Authentication 7                  | Encryption 8 |   | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9 | Advanced Settings |
| IP110HWPA                           | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸                | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   | Advanced          |
| IP110HPSK                           | Open System/Shared Key 🗸          | TKIP/AES     | ~ | PSK:   |                   |
|                                     |                                   |              |   |  |                   |

#### IP110H

WEP Encryption Key or PSK (Pre-Shared Key) .....

#### • WEP Encryption Key

Enter the encryption key that is the same as that of the wireless access point.

| Authentication       | Encryption      | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |
|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Open System/Sharec 🗸 | WEP RC4 64 (40) | WEP: •••••••• •                              |

- ① This option can be selected when [Authentication] is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."
- ① Enter hexadecimal numbers with numbers (0 to 9) and letters (A to F). Or enter ASCII characters. The key length is same as the displayed digits, 10 or 26 using hexadecimal numbers, or half of the displayed digits, 5 or 13 characters using ASCII characters.

#### • PSK (Pre-Shared Key)

Enter the pre-shared key that is the same as that of the wireless access point.

| Authentication   |   | Encryption | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |   |
|------------------|---|------------|--|---|
| WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK | ~ | TKIP/AES 🗸 | PSK:   | ۲ |

- This option can be selected when [Authentication] is set to "WPA-PSK/ WPA2-PSK."
- ① Enter hexadecimal numbers with numbers (0 to 9) and letters (A to F). Or enter ASCII characters. The key length is 64 digits using hexadecimal number, or 8 to 63 characters using ASCII characters.

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| * Remotely changes trar            | isceiver's Wireless LAN settings.         |                      |        |  |                   |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------|--------|--|-------------------|
|                                    | No. : 1                                   |                      |        |  | ~                 |
|                                    | Name : 2 Sales                            |                      |        |  |                   |
|                                    | Scan Mode : 3                             |                      |        |  |                   |
|                                    | Power Level : 4 High                      |                      |        |  | ~                 |
| F                                  | coaming Threshold : 5 -75                 |                      |        |  | 🗸 dBm             |
| P110H<br>* Clearing SSID will also | clear other related settings.             |                      |        |  |                   |
|                                    | Authentication 7                          | Encryption 8         |        | WEP Encryption Key or                  | Advanced Settings |
| SSID U                             |   |                      |        | PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9                  | 10                |
| IP110HWPA                          | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK V                        | TKIP/AES             | ~      | PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9 PSK:             | Advanced          |
| IP110HWPA                          | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK   Open System/Shared Key | TKIP/AES<br>TKIP/AES | *<br>* | PSK(Pre-Shared Key) 9<br>PSK: •••••••• | Advanced          |

IP110H **O**Advanced Settings ......

Displayed only when [Authentication] is set to "WPA/WPA2." Click <Advanced> to display the Wireless LAN Advanced Settings window.

Select "EAP Preset No." for each IP110Hs registered on the Transceiver Settings screen, and then click <Apply>.

| reless LAN Advanced Settings |           |                       |                  |            |                       |            |    |        |         |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|----|--------|---------|
| Certificate                  | Client Ce | ertification Username | External Certifi | Username   | Authentication Method | Preset No. | E/ | Name   | TRX No. |
| Set)                         | 1 (Not Se |                       |                  |            | EAP-TLS               | ~          | _1 | Sales3 | 3       |
|                              | 1 (Not    |                       | External optim   | Coontainio | EAP-TLS               | ~          | _1 | Sales3 | 3       |

#### Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| 0H<br>aring SSID will also cle | ar other related settings. |               |   |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---|
| SSID 1                         | Authentication (12)        | Encryption 13 | WEP Encryption Key or 14<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |
| IP100HPSK                      | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸         | TKIP/AES      | ✓ PSK:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | ✓ WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | • WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | • WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | WEP:  |

| IP' | 100 | )H |
|-----|-----|----|
| -   |     |    |

**(1)** SSID .....

Enter an SSID that is the same as that of the wireless access point. Enter up to 32 characters, using numbers, symbols and letters (both lower and upper case).

Be careful of the difference between lower and upper case letters.

#### (i) Information

- Up to 10 SSIDs can be registered.
- The SSID is used to separate the wireless network groups. You cannot connect to different SSID groups.
- If two or more wireless access points exist in the same area, each wireless network group is identified by the SSID (wireless network name).
- If you register two or more SSIDs, the WLAN transceiver connects to the SSID which has the strongest radio signal.
- For any other wireless device, this may be called ESSID.
- The setting data before version 2.04 automatically moves to the top of the SSID setting.

### NOTE:

- You cannot apply the Wireless LAN settings when:
- The setting for the [SSID] and [Encryption] that you entered already exists.
- The beginning of the [SSID] setting overlaps with another Wireless LAN (a different value is set in [No.]) settings.

#### Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| 00H<br>earing SSID will also cle | ar other related settings. |               |   |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---|
| SSID 1                           | Authentication (12)        | Encryption 13 | WEP Encryption Key or 14<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |
| IP100HPSK                        | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸         | TKIP/AES      | ✓ PSK:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | • WEP: •  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | • WEP: •  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | • WEP: •  |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |

#### IP100H **Authentication**

Select the authentication method that is the same as that of the wireless access point. (Default: Open System/Shared Key)

① Be sure to verify the Access point setting, because the terminals and access points cannot communicate using different authentication methods.

#### About authentication methods

#### Open System/Shared Key

When accessing a wireless access point, "Open System" and "Shared Key" are automatically recognized. If the Encryption key matches the key in the Access point, they can communicate.

#### Open System

When accessing a wireless access point, confirming the encryption is not necessary.

#### • WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK

The "WPA-PSK" and "WPA2-PSK" authentications are automatically recognized.

#### The combination of the Authentication and Encryption

|          | Open System           | Open System/<br>Shared Key | WPA-PSK<br>WPA2-PSK |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| None     | <ul> <li>✓</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>      | _                   |
| WEP RC4  | <ul> <li>✓</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>✓</li> </ul>      | _                   |
| TKIP/AES | _                     | _                          | ✓                   |

#### Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| 0H<br>aring SSID will also cle | ar other related settings. |               |   |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|---|
| SSID 1                         | Authentication (12)        | Encryption 13 | WEP Encryption Key or 14<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |
| IP100HPSK                      | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸         | TKIP/AES      | ✓ PSK:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | ✓ WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | ✓ WEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | VEP:  |
|                                | Open System/Shared Key 🗸   | None          | WEP:  |

#### IP100H

Bencryption .....

Select the encryption type that is the same as that of the wireless access point. (Default: None)

① Be sure to verify the access point setting, because the terminals and access points cannot communicate using different encryption.

#### About the encryption types

#### None

- No data is encrypted.
- ① This option can be selected when [Authentication] (12) is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."

#### • WEP RC4

It is an encryption type that can communicate when the encryption keys match.

- ① You can set the encryption key length to between 64 (40) and 128 (104) bits.
- ① You can select this option when [Authentication] is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."

#### TKIP/AES

Either the "TKIP" or "AES" encryptions are automatically recognized when connecting to a wireless access point.

① You can select this option when [Authentication] is set to "WPA-PSK/ WPA2-PSK."

#### Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

#### Wireless LAN

| 00H<br>earing SSID will also cle | ar other related settings |               |  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|--|
| SSID ()                          | Authentication (12)       | Encryption 13 | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |
| IP100HPSK                        | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸        | TKIP/AES      | ✓ PSK:                                       |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | WEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | VEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | WEP:   |
|                                  | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | WEP:   |

IP100H

WEP Encryption Key or PSK (Pre-Shared Key) .....

#### WEP Encryption Key

Enter the encryption key that is the same as that of the wireless access point.

| Authentication       | Encryption        | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |   |
|----------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Open System/Sharec 🗸 | WEP RC4 64 (40) 🗸 | WEP:   | ۲ |

- ① This option can be selected when [Authentication] is set to "Open System" or "Open System/Shared Key."
- ① Enter hexadecimal numbers with numbers (0 to 9) and letters (A to F). Or enter ASCII characters. The key length is same as the displayed digits, 10 or 26 using hexadecimal numbers, or half of the displayed digits, 5 or 13 characters using ASCII characters.

#### • PSK (Pre-Shared Key)

Enter the pre-shared key that is the same as that of the wireless access point.

| Authentication   |   | Encryption |   | WEP Encryption Key or<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Key) |   |
|------------------|---|------------|---|--|---|
| WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK | ~ | TKIP/AES   | ~ | PSK:   | ۲ |

- ① This option can be selected when [Authentication] is set to "WPA-PSK/ WPA2-PSK."
- ① Enter hexadecimal numbers with numbers (0 to 9) and letters (A to F). Or enter ASCII characters. The key length is 64 digits using hexadecimal number, or 8 to 63 characters using ASCII characters.

## Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

### Wireless LAN

| 00H<br>Jearing SSID will also cle | ar other related settings |               |   |   |              |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|---|---|--------------|
| SSID 1                            | Authentication (12)       | Encryption 13 |   | WEP Encryption Key<br>PSK(Pre-Shared Ke | y or 🚺<br>y) |
| IP100HPSK                         | WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK 🗸        | TKIP/AES      | ~ | PSK:                                    | ۲            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ٩            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ¢            |
|                                   | Open System/Shared Key 🗸  | None          | ~ | WEP:                                    | ٩            |

| <mark>⑮</mark> ≺Apply> | <br>Click to apply the entries.<br>The entries are displayed in [List of Wireless LAN Entries]. |
|------------------------|---|
| 16 <reset></reset>     | <br>Click to reset the settings.  |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Wireless LAN

## List of Wireless LAN Entries

Displays the list of the wireless LAN settings.

| No. | Name  | SSID(IP110H)        | SSID(IP100H) | 1 2         |
|-----|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1   | Sales | IP110HWPA IP110HPSK | IP100HPSK    | Edit Delete |

| 1 <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the entries in [Wireless LAN].   |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>       |
| 3 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled.</delete> |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List

# ID List Common Settings

Select an ID list that the WLAN transceivers will use.

- ① You can individually specify an ID list to the groups that the WLAN transceivers belong to in [Profile] on the [Common Settings] screen.
- ① If any entries on this screen have been changed, you must reboot the WLAN transceiver.

| ID List Common Settings         |  |   |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| ID List Common Setting Number : | 1 (0 Entries)  | ~ |  |  |
|                                 | * If you change this item,<br>the screen automatically updates to the selected list. |   |  |  |

#### ID List Common Setting Number

Select the group number between 1 and 300, and then enter IDs that the WLAN transceivers will use.

① When the group name or IDs are registered in the group, they are displayed as shown below.

| ID List Common Setting Number : | 1 (Sales / 5 Entries)   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 5                               | * If you change this item,<br>the screen automatically undates to the selected list |
|                                 | the screen automatically updates to the selected list.                              |

```
Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List
```

# ID List Advanced Settings

Enter a name of the group that is selected in [ID List Common Settings].

|   | ID List Advanced Settings |  |
|---|---------------------------|--|
|   | Name .                    | Sales 2 3<br>Apply Reset   |
| 1 Na  | ime                       | Enter a group name of up to 31 characters.<br>The group is selected in [ID List Common Setting] on the [ID List]<br>screen.<br>When selecting a group on the [ID List] and [Profile] screens, the group<br>name will be displayed. |
| <mark>2</mark> <a< td=""><td>pply&gt;</td><td>Click to apply the entries.</td></a<> | pply>                     | Click to apply the entries.  |
| <mark>3</mark> < R  | leset>                    | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List

# Save or Write the ID List Setting

You can save an ID list file on your PC, or load an ID list file to the Controller. ① If any WLAN transceiver settings have been changed, you must reboot it.

| Save or Write the ID List Setting                       |   |
|---|---|
| Load Settings from File : 1 Choose File No file chosen  |   |
| Write A CSV format file can be written to this product. | _ |
| Save to File : 2 Save Save to tn01_id_list001.csv file. |   |

① This is an example of when Group 1 is selected in [ID List Common Setting]. When a name is registered in a group, the name is also displayed.

| Load Settings from File | <ul> <li>Load an ID list file, which is saved on [Save to File], to the Controller.</li> <li>Click <choose file=""> to select the file to load.</choose></li> <li>Select the target file on screen, and click <open>. The selected file is displayed in [Load Settings from File].</open></li> <li>Click <write> after selecting the target file. Then, the selected file is loaded to [ID List Entries].</write></li> <li>When the file is loaded, the previous data in [ID List Entries] is deleted.</li> <li>If you select the file that is saved on the [Settings Restore] screen in the [Management] menu, the setting will be overwritten.</li> </ul> |
|-------------------------|---|
| 2 Save to File          | <ul> <li>Save an ID list file, which is listed in [ID List Entries], to your PC.</li> <li>Click <save>, and then <save> on the box to save an ID list file (a CSV file) to your PC.</save></save></li> <li>① A file name varies, depending on the group number in [ID List Common Settings]. For example, the file name becomes "tn01_id_list001.csv" when Group 1 of Tenant 1 is selected.</li> </ul>  |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List

### ■ Save or Write the ID List Setting

#### O About the rules of a CSV file for the ID list

Icom is not responsible for writing another ID list file except a saved ID list file or an ID list file that is edited, as shown below.

#### Format of a CSV file for the ID list file

|   | A           | В          | С  | D              | E                        | F         | G        |
|---|-------------|------------|--|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|
| 1 | #           | IP1100CV   | ID List Settings                                     | ID List file   |                          |           |          |
| 2 | #           | Firm Ver.  |  |                |                          |           |          |
| 3 | #           | File Ver.  |  |                |                          |           |          |
| 4 | #Group Name | Sales      |  |                |                          |           |          |
| 5 | #Index      | Name       | Call type(indi=Individual group=Group tel=Telephone) | Destination ID | Destination Phone Number | Talkgroup | Nickname |
| 6 | 1           | Sales1     | indi   | 101            |                          | 0         |          |
| 7 | 2           | Sales2     | indi   | 102            |                          | 0         |          |
| 8 | 3           | Sales3     | indi   | 103            |                          | 0         |          |
| 9 | 4           | Group00001 | group  | 1 001          |                          | 1         | TG1      |

| Column | Title                             | Description  |
|--------|-----------------------------------|--|
| A      | Index                             | <ul> <li>Group name: Up to 31 characters, No.: 1 ~ 500</li> <li>Do not duplicate the number.</li> <li>① Only 50 destinations are saved into the IP100H, from address numbers 1 to 50.</li> </ul> |
| В      | Name                              | Up to 32 characters  |
| С      | Call Type                         | indi: Individual, group: Group, tel: Telephone   |
| D      | Destination ID (Individual/Group) | 1 ~ 60000  |
| Е      | Destination ID (Telephone)        | Up to 31 digits using numbers and symbols (#, $\star$ )  |
| F      | Talkgroup                         | 0: Disable, 1: Enable  |
| G      | Nickname                          | Up to 32 characters  |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List

## ID List

Enter target IDs in the group that is selected in [ID List Common Settings]. <sup>①</sup> You can enter up to 500 target IDs in each group.

|     | Add Type : 1      Enter Individu | ally 🔘 Select From List |     |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|
|     | No.: 2 1                         |                         | ~   |
|     | Name : 3                         |                         |     |
|     | Nickname : 4                     |                         |     |
|     | Call Type : 5 Individual         |                         | ~   |
| Des | tination ID 6 00001              |                         | 7 8 |

① This is an example of when "Enter individually" is selected in [Add Type]. When a name is registered in a group, the name is also displayed.

1 Add Type .....

Select [Enter Individually] or [Select From List] in the [Add Type]. When [Select From List] is selected, the Destination IDs that are registered on the [Transceiver Registration] screen or [Destination Settings] screen, are displayed.

By selecting [All], you can select or cancel all entries in the list.
 When [Select From List] is selected, you can enter a name of up to 32

| ch | aracter | °S.                          |             |                             |
|----|---------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| ID | List(S  | ales)                        |             |                             |
|    |         | Add Type : O Enter Individua | illy 🖲 Sele | ect From List               |
|    | 🗆 All   | Name                         | Call Type   | Destination ID/Phone Number |
|    |         | Group01002                   | Talkgroup   | 01002                       |
|    |         | Group01003                   | Talkgroup   | 01003                       |
|    |         | Group01004                   | Talkgroup   | 01004                       |
|    |         | Sales1                       | Individual  | 00011                       |
|    |         | Sales2                       | Individual  | 00012                       |
|    |         | Sales3                       | Individual  | 00013                       |

## ID List screen

| Transceiver Con | troller > Common | Settings > | <ul> <li>ID List</li> </ul> |
|-----------------|------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
|-----------------|------------------|------------|-----------------------------|

### ID List

| ID List(Sales) |                    |                                       |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                | Add Type : 🚺       | Enter Individually O Select From List |                    |
|                | No. : 2            | 1                                     | ~                  |
|                | Name : 3           |                                       |                    |
|                | Nickname : 4       |                                       |                    |
|                | Call Type : 5      | Individual                            | ~                  |
|                | Destination ID : 6 | 00001                                 | 7 8<br>Apply Reset |

① This is an example of when "Enter individually" is selected in [Add Type]. When a name is registered in a group, the name is also displayed.

| S Call Type                 | Select the Call type.<br>Options: Individual, Group, Talkgroup, or Telephone   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 6 Destination ID            | Enter a target individual ID, group ID, or talkgroup ID (00001 ~ 60000).<br>When "Telephone" is selected as [Call Type], enter a target phone<br>number of up to 31 digits using numbers and symbols (#, *). |
| <pre>⑦<apply></apply></pre> | Click to apply the entries.<br>① The entries are displayed in [ID List Entries].   |
| 8 <reset></reset>           | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > ID List

## ID List Entries

Displays the list of entered Group Calls.

| No. | Name   | Nickname | Call Type  | Destination ID/Phone Number | 1 2         |
|-----|--------|----------|------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 1   | Sales1 |          | Individual | 00101                       | Edit Delete |
| 2   | 2      |          |            | 00100                       | Edit        |

① This is an example of when Group 1 is selected in [ID List Common Settings]. When a name is registered in a group, the name is also displayed.

| <b>1</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entries in [ID List].  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>       |
| 3 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled.</delete> |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Messages

## Message Group

Select to register a message that the WLAN transceivers will use.

① You can individually specify the message group that the WLAN transceivers belong to in "Message List" in [Profile] on the Profile screen.

(Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile > Profile > Message List)

① If any entries on this screen have been changed, you must reboot the WLAN transceiver.

| sage Group             |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Message Group Number : | 1 (0 Messages)   |  |
| 3                      | * If you change this item,                             |  |
|                        | the screen automatically updates to the selected list. |  |

Message Group Number .....

Select a group number between 1 and 50, and then enter the messages that the WLAN transceivers will use.

① When the group name or messages are registered in the group, they are displayed as shown below.

| Message Group Number : | 1 (Sales / 10 Messages)  |
|------------------------|--|
| 5                      | * If you change this item,<br>the screen automatically updates to the selected list. |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Messages

## Message Group Detail

Enter the group name that is selected in [Message Group].

| Message Group Detail |  |
|----------------------|--|
| Nam                  | ne : 1 2<br>Apply Reset  |
| <b>1</b> Name        | <ul> <li>Enter a group name of up to 31 characters.</li> <li>The group is selected in [Message Group] on the [Message] screen.</li> <li>When the group is selected on the [Messages] screen and [Profile] screen the group name is displayed.</li> </ul> |
| 2 <apply></apply>    | Click to apply the entries.  |
| 3 <reset></reset>    | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Messages

## Save or Write the Message Setting

You can save a message file on your PC, or load a message file to the Controller. ① If any WLAN transceiver settings have been changed, you must reboot it.

| Save or Write the Message Setti | ng  |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Load Settings from File 🚺       | Choose File No file chosen                              |
|                                 | Write A CSV format file can be written to this product. |
| Save to File 2                  | Save Save to tn01_msg_list002.csv file.                 |

This is an example of when Group 1 is selected in [Message Group].
When a name is registered to a group, the name is also displayed.

| Load Settings from File | <ul> <li>Load a message file, which is saved on [Save to File], to the Controller.<br/>Click <choose file=""> to select the file to load.</choose></li> <li>Select the target file on screen, and click <open>. The selected file is<br/>displayed in [Load Settings from File]. Click <write> after selecting the<br/>target file. Then, the selected file is loaded to [Messages].</write></open></li> <li>① The previous data in [Messages] is overwritten the loaded data.</li> <li>① If you select the file that is saved on the Settings Restore screen in the<br/>[Management] menu, the setting is overwritten.</li> </ul> |
|-------------------------|--|
| Save to File            | <ul> <li>Save a message file, which is listed in the [Message], to your PC.</li> <li>Click <save>, and then <save> on the box to save a message file (a CSV file) to your PC.</save></save></li> <li>The file name depends on the group number in [Message Group]. For example, the file is named "tn01_msg_list001.csv" when Group 1 of Tenant 1 is selected.</li> </ul>  |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Messages

■ Save or Write the Message Setting

#### O About the rules of a CSV file for the message file

Icom is not responsible for writing another message file except a saved message file or a message file that is edited as shown below.

#### Format of a CSV file for the message file

|    | A           | В                            | С                | D            |
|----|-------------|------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1  | #           | IP1100CV                     | Message Settings | Message file |
| 2  | #           | Firm Ver.                    |                  |              |
| 3  | #           | File Ver.                    |                  |              |
| 4  | #Group Name | Sales                        |                  |              |
| 5  | #Index      | Message                      |                  |              |
| 6  | 1           | Gather immediately.          |                  |              |
| 7  | 2           | A message was sent.          |                  |              |
| 8  | 3           | Check the message.           |                  |              |
| 9  | 4           | Is it no problem?            |                  |              |
| 10 | 5           | Give me a reply.             |                  |              |
| 11 | 6           | Give me a reply immediately. |                  |              |
| 12 | 7           | Please disperse there.       |                  |              |
| 13 | 8           | Back to the office ASAP.     |                  |              |
| 14 | 9           | The parcel arrived.          |                  |              |
| 15 | 10          | The work finished.           |                  |              |

| Column | Title   | Description  |
|--------|---------|--|
| А      | Index   | Group name: Up to 31 characters,<br>No.: 1 ~ 10<br>Do not duplicate the number |
| В      | Message | Up to 32 characters  |

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Messages

## Message List

Enter messages in the group that is selected in [Message Group]. You can transmit fixed message of up to 32 characters. ① You can enter up to 10 messages in each message group.

| No. | Fixed Message                |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 1   | Gather immediately.          |
| 2   | A message was sent.          |
| 3   | Check the message.           |
| 4   | Is it no problem?            |
| 5   | Give me a reply.             |
| 6   | Give me a reply immediately. |
| 7   | Please disperse there.       |
| 8   | Back to the office ASAP.     |
| 9   | The parcel arrived.          |
| 10  | The work finished.           |

① When a name is registered to a group, the name is also displayed.

Apply> ..... Click to apply the entries.
 <Reset> ..... Click to reset the settings.
 ① You cannot reset after clicking <Apply>.

## **Status screen**

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Status

# Status Settings

Select to register a status that the WLAN transceivers use.

① You can enter up to 10 statuses of up to 32 characters.

 $\textcircled$  If any entries on this screen have been changed, you must reboot the WLAN transceiver.

| ✓All | Status No. | Status Name        |
|------|------------|--------------------|
| ✓    | 1          | Meeting            |
| ✓    | 2          | Away from the desk |
| ✓    | 3          | At lunch           |
| ✓    | 4          | Under a round      |
| ✓    | 5          | At the desk        |
| ✓    | 6          | Working            |
| ✓    | 7          | Waiting            |
| ✓    | 8          | Under preparation  |
| ✓    | 9          | In progress        |
| ✓    | 10         | Under a break      |

| Check Box                | <ul> <li>Click a Check Box to display a status name on the WLAN transceiver.</li> <li>① When the box is not checked, the status name is not displayed on the WLAN transceiver, even if you entered it.</li> <li>When the status name is not entered, the status number is displayed on the WLAN transceiver only if the box is checked.</li> <li>① You can check or uncheck them all at once by clicking [All].</li> </ul> |
|--------------------------|--|
| 2 <apply></apply>        | Click to apply the entries.  |
| <b>3</b> <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

# **Profile screen**

```
Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile
```

# Profile List

Displays the entries that are entered in [Common Settings].

| Sales group Transceiver's Setting 1 (Sales) 1 (Sales) Edit Dele | lo. | Name        | Wireless LAN          | ID List Number | Common Message Group | 2 3         |
|---|-----|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|-------------|
|   |     | Sales group | Transceiver's Setting | 1 (Sales)      | 1 (Sales)            | Edit Delete |
|   | 2   |             |                       |                |                      |             |

| 1 <add></add>              | Click to add an new profile.  |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entries in [Profile].   |
| 3 <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the selected entry.<br>① After clicking <delete>, the entry cannot be recalled.</delete>      |
| 4 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all the entries.<br>① After clicking <delete all="">, the entries cannot be recalled</delete> |

## Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

# Profile

Individually assign an ID list, message list or receive notification tone to the group that the WLAN transceiver belongs to. ① After the setting is completed, you must reboot the WLAN transceiver.

| Profile     |                           |                             |  |                           |  |
|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
|             |                           | No. :                       | 1 (Sales group)<br>* If you change this item,<br>the concern automatically undates to the colocted profile         | ~                         |  |
|             | Wireless LAN              | Name : 2                    | Sales group  |                           |  |
|             | Common Settings           | Wireless LAN : <sup>3</sup> | Transceiver's Setting  | ~                         |  |
|             |                           | ID List : 4                 | 1 (Sales)  | ~                         |  |
| l           |                           | Message List : 😏            | I (Sales)  | <b>`</b>                  |  |
| <b>1</b> N  | 0                         |                             | Select a profile between 1 and 300, to assig transceiver belongs to.   | gn to the g               | roup that WLAN                                 |
| <b>2</b> N  | ame                       |                             | Enter a profile name of up to 31 characters.<br>The profile name is displayed in [Profile List                     | t] on the [F              | Profile] screen.                               |
| Wire<br>3 W | eless LAN<br>/ireless LAN |                             | Select the wireless LAN setting that is comr<br>transceivers in the group. (D                                      | monly used<br>efault: Tra | d by the WLAN<br>nsceiver's Setting)           |
|             |                           |                             | <ul> <li>Transceiver's Setting Uses the last wireless LAN setting that wa CS-IP110H, or the Controller.</li> </ul> | as set by th              | ne CS-IP100H,                                  |
|             |                           |                             | • 1 (Name) to 20 (Name)<br>Select a number that was entered on the   | [Wireless I               | AN] screen.                                    |
| Con<br>4 IC | nmon Settings<br>) List   |                             | Select an ID list that is commonly used by t group.  | he WLAN                   | transceivers in the<br>(Default: Disable)      |
|             |                           |                             | <ul> <li>Select an ID number that is registered on the</li> </ul>  | [ID list] scre            | een.   |
| <b>5</b> M  | essage List               |                             | Select a Message list that is commonly use<br>in the group.<br>① Select a message number that is registered in     | ed by the W<br>n [Message | /LAN transceivers<br>(Default: Disable)<br>s]. |

## Profile screen

## Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile                                      |        |         |
|--|--------|---------|
| Registration                                 |        |         |
| Controller IP Address Notify                 | 60     | seconds |
| Registration Retry Interval (If failed)      | 10     | seconds |
| Number of Registration Retries (If failed) 🧐 | 2      |         |
| Expire Time :                                | 180    | seconds |
| Calling Notice Tone                          |        |         |
| Individual Call 🖤                            | Ione 1 | ~       |
| Group Call :                                 | Tone 1 | ~       |
| All Call :                                   | Tone 1 | ~       |
| Telephone :                                  | Tone 1 | ~       |

| Registration<br>G Controller IP Address Notify  | Enter the IP address or host name of the controller that is<br>the server of WLAN transceiver.<br>Enter an IP address or host name of up to 63 characters.<br>① If you use the Controller as a server, you must not set this ite  | selected as<br>m.  |
|---|---|--|
| Registration Interval                           | <ul> <li>Enter the transmit interval for the registration information transceivers will use.</li> <li>Range: 30 ~ 300 (seconds) in 1 second steps</li> <li>① Generally use the default setting.</li> <li>① When the interval period is short, and a WLAN transceiver go communication area, the WLAN transceiver registration on th can be updated earlier. Therefore, if the WLAN transceiver reindividual call, the Controller can quickly reply "No response" availability check.</li> </ul> | that the WLAN<br>(Default: 60)<br>bes out of the<br>ne Controller<br>eceives an<br>as a Target |
| 8 Registration Retry Interval<br>(If failed)    | Enter a retry interval when the WLAN transceiver fails to a<br>Controller.<br>• Range: 1 ~ 30 (seconds)   | egister to the<br>(Default: 10)  |
| 9 Number of Registration Retries<br>(If failed) | Enter a number of registration retries if the WLAN transce<br>register to the Controller.<br>• Range: 1 ~ 10  | viver fails to<br>(Default: 2)   |
| 10 Expire Time                                  | <ul> <li>The Controller check the WLAN transceivers connection s interval.</li> <li>Range: [Registration Interval] setting +1 ~ 900 (seconds)</li> <li>① Generally use the default setting.</li> <li>① You cannot set this setting to shorter than the [Registration Interval]</li> </ul>   | status in this<br>(Default: 180)<br>nterval] setting.  |
| Calling Notice Tone<br>① Calling Notice Tone    | <ul> <li>Select a notice tone for calling. (D</li> <li>Options: Not Use, or Tone 1 ~ Tone 8</li> <li>This tone can be individually assigned to each call type, "Indi "Group Call," "All Call," and "Telephone."</li> </ul>  | refault: Tone 1)<br>vidual Call,"  |

## Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

### Profile

| Profile                           |                    |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| lelepm                            |                    | $\sim$ |
| Connection Notice Tone            |                    |        |
| Success 12                        | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |        |
| Failure 13                        | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |        |
| Ringer Settings (Individual Call) |                    |        |
| Notification Tone 🖽               | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Ringer Setting 1                  | P-Bell             | ~      |
| Number of Notifications :10       | 3                  | ~      |
| Ringer Settings (Group Call)      |                    |        |
| N Tana                            |                    | $\sim$ |
| Courtesy Beep                     |                    |        |
| Individual Call 🕕                 | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Group Call :                      | Tone 1             | ~      |
| All Call :                        | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Telephone :                       | Tone 1             | ~      |

| Connection Notice Tone                 |   |
|--|---|
| Success                                | <ul> <li>Select a notice tone for a successful connection. (Default: Enable)</li> <li>① When an Individual call, Message call, Status call or telephone call connection is successful, the Notice Tone sounds.</li> <li>① When [Target Availability Check] on the [Transceiver Settings] screen is set to "Disable," the Notice Tone will not sound.</li> </ul> |
| BFailure                               | <ul> <li>Select a notice tone for connection failure. (Default: Enable)</li> <li>When an Individual call, Message call, Status call or telephone call connection fails, the Notice Tone sounds.</li> <li>When [Target Availability Check] on the [Transceiver Settings] screen is set to "Disable," the Notice Tone will not sound.</li> </ul>                  |
| Ringer Settings<br>Ø Notification Tone | <ul> <li>Select a notice tone when a call is received. (Default: Not Use)</li> <li>Options: Not Use, or Tone 1 ~ Tone 8</li> <li>This tone can be individually assigned to each call type, "Individual Call," "Group Call," "All Call," "Telephone," and "Message."</li> </ul>  |

### Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile                             |                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| leleptre                            |                     |   |
| Connection Notice Tone              |                     |   |
| Success 12                          | O Disable   Enable  |   |
| Failure :13                         | ○ Disable           |   |
| Ringer Settings (Individual Call)   |                     |   |
| Notification Tone 🖽                 | Tone 1              | ~ |
| Ringer Setting :                    | P-Bell              | ~ |
| Number of Notifications :10         | 3                   | ~ |
| Ringer Settings (Group Call)        |                     |   |
| N Tana                              |                     |   |
| Courtesy Beep                       |                     |   |
| Individual Call 🕧                   | Tone 1              | ~ |
| Group Call :                        | Tone 1              | ~ |
| All Call :                          | Tone 1              | ~ |
| Telephone :                         | Tone 1              | ~ |
| Out of Service Area Notice          |                     |   |
| Out of Service Area Notice Tone : 🛽 | Disable      Enable |   |
| Sidetone Mute : 19                  | Disable      Enable |   |

#### Ringer Settings **B Ringer Setting**.....

**(b** Number of Notifications ...

Select a notice type between "Pocket Beep" and "P-Bell."

(Default: P-Bell)

- This item can be selected when [Notification Tone] is set to "Tone 1" to "Tone 8."
- ① You cannot select this item for a Message call.
- Pocket Beep

When a specified call is received, the WLAN transceiver sounds the Notification Tone, and the notification icon blinks.

• P-Bell

When a specified call is received, the WLAN transceiver sounds the Notification Tone.

The received audio is muted until you reply to the call.

① After pushing [PTT] on the WLAN transceiver, the mute will be released. (Example: IP110H)



When the Pocket Beep is active

(Default: 3)

- Options: 1, 3, 10, or 20
- ① You can select this item when [Notification Tone] is set to "Tone 1" to "Tone 8."
- ① You cannot select this item for a Message call.

Select a notification number of "Continuous."
#### Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile                             |                    |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| lelepm                              |                    |        |
| Connection Notice Tone              |                    |        |
| Success :12                         | 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable |        |
| Failure :13                         | O Disable   Enable |        |
| Ringer Settings (Individual Call)   |                    |        |
| Notification Tone 1                 | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Ringer Setting 🕓                    | P-Bell             | ~      |
| Number of Notifications :16         | 3                  | ~      |
| Ringer Settings (Group Call)        |                    |        |
| N Tono                              |                    | $\sim$ |
| Courtesy Beep                       |                    |        |
| Individual Call 🕧                   | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Group Call :                        | Tone 1             | ~      |
| All Call :                          | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Telephone :                         | Tone 1             | ~      |
| Out of Service Area Notice          |                    |        |
| Out of Service Area Notice Tone :18 | Disable            |        |
| Sidetone Mute : 19                  | Disable            |        |

**Courtesy Beep** 1 Courtesy Beep ..... Select a Notice Tone when a received call is finished. (Default: Tone 1) ① This tone can be individually assigned to each call type, "Individual Call," "Group Call," "All Call," and "Telephone." ① You can select "Not Use" or "Tone 1" to "Tone 8." ① After each received call is completed, the WLAN transceiver will sound the specified tone. **Out of Service Area Notice 1**<sup>8</sup> Out of Service Area Notice Tone ..... Select whether or not the WLAN transceiver sounds the Out of Service Area Notice Tone. (Default: Disable) When "Enable" is selected, the WLAN transceiver sounds the Notice Tone when it goes out the service area or returns to the service area. Sidetone Mute..... Select whether or not the WLAN transceiver uses the Sidetone Mute function. (Default: Disable) When "Enable" is selected, the WLAN transceiver mutes the sidetone or monitor audio when it goes out the service area. At that time, you cannot hear your voice from a headset or earphone speaker. ① When "Monitor" or "Sidetone" is set to "Disable" in the Transceiver Settings menu, this function is not activated.

### Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile  |                  |
|--|------------------|
|  | $\sim$           |
| Destination ID : 20 Disable  | ~                |
| Caller ID Display (for All and Group Calls) : 2      ③ Disable 〇 Enable     Date Format : 2 _MM/DD | ~                |
| History Display : 🕗 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable   |                  |
| Talkgroup Selection : 🥹 💿 Function Key (FUNC Key / Men TalkBack                                    | u) 🔿 ID LIST Key |
| TalkBack : 2 🔿 Disable 🛛 💿 Enable  |                  |
| TalkBack Timer : 26 5  | ✓ seconds        |
| TalkBack Timer (Telephone) : 20 15   | seconds          |
| TalkBack Lock : 28 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable  |                  |

| Display                   |   |  |                       |
|---------------------------|---|--|-----------------------|
| 20 Destination ID         | Select a destination ID                 | that will be displayed after   |                       |
|                           | returning to the standb                 | y mode. (Default: Disable)   | /25 12-13             |
|                           | <ul> <li>Disable:</li> </ul>            | Displays the destination ID  |                       |
|                           |   | or call type that is specified<br>in [Destination ID] on the<br>[Transceiver Settings] screen. (Call | ination ID<br>type)   |
|                           | Transmit:                               | Displays the IDs that the WLAN transceiv called.   | er recently           |
|                           | Transmit and Receive                    | Displays either IDs that the WLAN transc<br>recently called or was called by.                        | eiver                 |
|                           | All Operations:                         | Displays either IDs that the WLAN transc<br>recently called, was called by or displays<br>History.   | eiver<br>the ID list/ |
| Caller ID Display         |   |  |                       |
| (for All and Group Calls) | Select whether or not t                 | he WLAN transceiver displays the Call  | ler ID in             |
| · · · /                   | the All call or Group ca                | ll. (Defau   | ılt: Disable)         |
|                           | • Disable: When the WL                  | AN transceiver or IP100FS receives an All  | call or               |
|                           | Group call, on                          | ly the Call type is displayed.   |                       |
|                           | • Enable: When the WL<br>Group call, bo | AN transceiver or IP100FS receives an All the Call type and Caller ID are displayed.                 | call or               |
|                           | (Example: IP110H)                       |  |                       |
|                           | Receiving a Group C<br>হি               | all Message  |                       |



### Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile   |           |
|---|-----------|
|   |           |
| Display Destination ID : 20 _ Disable           | ~         |
| Caller ID Display (for All and Group Calls) : 2 |           |
| Date Format : 22MM/DD                           | ~         |
| History Display : 🛂 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable          |           |
| TalkBack  |           |
| TalkBack : 💋 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                 |           |
| TalkBack Timer : 5                              | ✓ seconds |
| TalkBack Timer (Telephone) : 🕶 15               | seconds   |
| TalkBack Lock : 🥗 🔾 Disable 🔘 Enable            |           |

| Display                |  |
|------------------------|--|
| 2 Date Format          | Select a date format to display on the WLAN transceiver's standby screen. (Default: MM/DD)   |
|                        | You can select "MM/DD," "DD/MM," "MM-DD," "DD-MM," "MM.DD," or<br>"DD. MM." (MM: Month, DD: Day)   |
|                        | Date Format : MM/DD V  |
|                        | MM/DD  |
|                        | DD/MM<br>MM-DD   |
|                        | DD-MM  |
|                        | DD.MM  |
|                        |  |
| Bistory Display        | Set the call history display. (Default: Enable) • Disable: Call histories are not displayed on the WLAN transceiver.   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Enable: Call histories are displayed on the WLAN transceiver by<br/>pushing the [r] key on the IP100H or the menu operation on<br/>the IP110H.</li> </ul> |
| 24 Talkgroup Selection | Set the key to select the Talkgroup.   |
| • ·····3· · ···        | (Default: Function Key (FUNC Key / Menu))  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Function Key (FUNC Key / Menu):</li> </ul>  |
|                        | Select the Talkgroup by pushing the [FUNC] key on the IP100H or the menu operation on the IP110H.  |
|                        | <ul> <li>ID LIST Key: Select the Talkgroup by pushing the [m] key on the<br/>IP100H or by pushing the [m CLR] on the IP110H.</li> </ul>                            |

### Profile screen

Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
|  |                         |
| Destination ID : 20 Disable                                      | ~                       |
| Caller ID Display (for All and Group Calls) 😢 💿 Disable 🔿 Enable |                         |
| Date Format : 22 MM/DD   | ~                       |
| Talkgroup Selection : 2   Function Key (FUNC Key)                | y / Menu) 🔿 ID LIST Key |
| TalkBack   |                         |
| TalkBack Timer : 5   | ✓ seconds               |
| TalkBack Timer (Telephone) : 26 15                               | seconds                 |
| TalkBack Lock : 💯 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable                             |                         |

| TalkBack                   |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| TalkBack                   | Select whether or not to use the TalkBack timer. (Default: Enable)<br>If enabled, enter a time to [TalkBack Timer] between 1 and 30 seconds<br>that the WLAN transceiver will return to the standby mode after a<br>received signal disappears. (Default: 5)<br>(1) When "Disable" is selected, the WLAN transceiver returns to the standby<br>mode (standby screen) as soon as the status indicator goes out.                         |
| TalkBack Timer (Telephone) | Enter a time between 0 and 600 seconds that the WLAN transceiver<br>will return to the standby mode after a received signal from a telephone<br>disappears. (Default: 15)<br>(1) When "0" is selected, the TalkBack timer (Telephone) is disabled. In that<br>case, the connection does not terminate until the telephone hangs up, or<br>the WLAN transceiver terminates the call by pushing the [Option] key or<br>Programmable key. |
| TalkBack Lock              | Select whether or not to accept a new call during the TalkBack timer is<br>active. (Default: Enable)<br>• Enable: The WLAN transceiver accepts a new call only if it is a<br>higher priority than the terminated call and refuses calls with<br>the same priority or lower than the terminated call until the<br>TalkBack Timer expires.   |
|                            |  |

• **Disable:** Accepts a new call regardless of the TalkBack timer status.

### Profile screen

### Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile

#### Profile

| Profile   |  |           |        |                      |
|-----------|--|-----------|--------|----------------------|
| TOT       | ainuaun  |           | Παυισ  | $\searrow$           |
| 101       | тот : 2  | O Disable | Enable |                      |
|           | TOT Timer : 29                                 | 180       |        | seconds              |
|           | Penalty Time : 30                              | 30        |        | seconds              |
|           | TOT Beep : 31                                  | O Disable | Enable |                      |
|           | TOT on Telephone Call : 32                     | O Disable | Enable |                      |
| Telephone |  |           |        |                      |
|           | Default Telephone Gateway<br>Interconnection : | None      |        | 34 35<br>Apply Reset |

| тот                  |  |
|----------------------|--|
| 28 TOT               | Select whether or not the WLAN transceiver uses the Time-out timer.<br>(Default: Disable)  |
|                      | When "Enable" is selected, the [TOT Timer], [Penalty Timer], [TOT Beep],     [TOT on Telephone Call] are displayed   |
|                      | <ul> <li>This function is useful when the WLAN transceiver's PTT switch has<br/>accidentally been held down.</li> </ul>  |
| OT Timer             | Set the Time-out timer. The timer limits the WLAN transceiver's  |
|                      | Range: 11 and 600 (seconds)  |
|                      | ① When the period of time has passed, transmitting automatically stops.  |
| Penalty Time         | Set the TOT Penalty time. After the [TOT Timer] period ends, the TOT<br>Penalty timer starts and inhibits the user from transmitting during the<br>penalty period. (Default: 30)<br>• Range: 1 ~ 600 (seconds) |
| TOT Been             | Select whether or not the WI AN transceiver uses the TOT been  |
|                      | function. (Default: Enable)  |
|                      | ① When "Enable" is selected, a beep sounds 10 seconds before the period of<br>time that is set in the [TOT Timer] ends.  |
| OT on Telephone Call | Select whether or not the WLAN transceiver uses the Time-out timer on  |
|                      | Telephone Call. (Default: Enable)  |
|                      | that is set in the [TOT Timer] has passed during a telephone call.   |

### Profile screen

| Transceiver Controller - Common Settings - Frome | Т | ransceiver | Controller > | Common | Settings > | Profile |
|--|---|------------|--------------|--------|------------|---------|
|--|---|------------|--------------|--------|------------|---------|

#### Profile

| Profile   |  |           |        |                     |
|-----------|--|-----------|--------|---------------------|
| TOT       | dinuach  |           | Πανισ  |                     |
| 101       | тот : 2  | O Disable | Enable |                     |
|           | TOT Timer : 29                                 | 180       |        | seconds             |
|           | Penalty Time : 30                              | 30        |        | <br>seconds         |
|           | TOT Beep : 3                                   | O Disable | Enable |                     |
|           | TOT on Telephone Call : 32                     | ○ Disable | Enable |                     |
| Telephone |  |           |        |                     |
|           | Default Telephone Gateway<br>Interconnection : | None      |        | <u>34</u> <u>35</u> |
|           |  |           |        | Apply Reset         |

#### Telephone **33** Default Telephone Gateway Interconnection ..... When the WLAN transceiver make a Telephone call and the callee phone number is not registered its Telephone Gateway Interconnection in the [Destination Settings] screen on the [Destination Settings] menu, the Controller uses this default Telephone Gateway Interconnection. (p.6-13) (Default: None) Selectable number or group number are only registered in the [Destination Settings] screen on the [Destination Settings] menu. Click to apply the entries. 34 Apply> ..... 65 <Reset> ..... Click to reset the settings. You cannot reset after clicking <Apply>.

### Profile screen

```
Transceiver Controller > Common Settings > Profile
```

### ■ Profile Batch Setting

You can register consecutive Profiles collectively. Or you can copy the Profile contents to the other Profile.

| Range : 🚺    | × _                         | ✓ Add |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-------|
|              | * Select Profile No. range. |       |
| Refer to : 2 | Default                     | ~     |
|              |                             |       |

| 1 Range           | Sets a range of collective Profiles.   |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Click <add> to register consecutive Profiles collectively.<br/>① If a Profile is already registered, "Overwrite the entry" is displayed.</add> |
| <b>2</b> Refer to | Selects the default settings or the programmed settings to refer to.<br>(Default: Default)   |

Transceiver Controller > Call Recording

# Common Setting

Set for recording the audio communication between the transceivers. The audio is saved in a file in each transmitting or receiving.

**NOTE:** To record the communication audio, A USB flash must be connected to the [USB] port of the Controller.

| Common Setting                                |          |                    |
|---|----------|--------------------|
| Silence Recording : 1 O Disable               | Enable   | seconds            |
| Overwriting the Oldest Files : 3      Disable | O Enable | 4 5<br>Apply Reset |

| Silence Recording               | Select whether or not to record a communication durin<br>communication.<br>When enabling this option, the Controller continues re<br>the set period of time in "Silence Period to End Record<br>communication has been terminated.<br>The second communication that begins while recordin<br>continuously recorded within the same file. | ng there is no<br>cording for<br>ding," after the<br>ng will be<br>(Default: Enable) |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Silence Period to End Recording | Set the period of time to stop recording when there is communication.<br>• Range: 1 ~ 30 seconds   | no<br>(Default: 5)   |
| Overwriting the Oldest Files    | Select whether or not to record and overwrite the olde disk is full.   | r data, when the<br>(Default: Disable)   |
| <pre>4<apply></apply></pre>     | Click to apply the settings.   |  |
| 5 <reset></reset>               | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |  |

Transceiver Controller > Call Recording

# Recorder Setting

Records communication audio of the linked transceivers.

|                   | Recorder Setting                       | 9   |   |  |
|-------------------|--|---|---|--|
|                   |  | Index 1   |   | ~  |
| (Target: Disable) |  | Mode : 2 Recording  |   | ~  |
|                   |  | Target : 3 🖲 Disable 🛛 🔾  | Enable  |  |
|                   |  | Call Type : 4 Group   |   | ~  |
|                   |  | Call ID : 00101   |   |  |
|                   |  |   | A   | ppiy Reset   |
|                   | <ol> <li>This is an example</li> </ol> | e when the [Call Type] is set   | to "Group."   |  |
| (Target: Enable ) |  | Target : 3 🗋 Disable 🏾 🔘  | Enable  |  |
|                   |  | Unit ID : 00101 (Sales1)  | )   | ~  |
|                   |  |   |   |  |
| <b>1</b> Index    |  | Select an index. You can  | enter up to 4 recording boxes.  | (Default: 1)   |
| <b>2</b> Mode     |  | Select the recording/mon  | iitor mode. (I  | Default: Disable)  |
|                   |  | • Disable:  | Does not record or monitors audio.  | communication  |
|                   |  | Recording:  | Records the communication a external storage device.  | audio to an  |
|                   |  | • Monitor:  | Outputs the specified commuto a particular port.  | nication audio   |
|                   |  | Monitor + Recording:  | Simultaneously records and r  | nonitors.  |
| 3 Target          |  | Select whether or not to a When enabling this option  | set WLAN transceivers as reco<br>n, select a target WLAN transc<br>(I   | rding targets.<br>eiver in Unit ID.<br>Default: Disable) |
|                   |  | ① When the target transcei<br>screen, the recording set<br>(Transceiver Controller >  | ver is deleted on the Transceiver F<br>tings are disabled.<br>Transceiver Settings > Transceive                                   | egistration (  |
| Call Type         |  | Select the type of call to<br>• Individual: Individual C<br>• Group: Group Calls<br>• All: The All Call<br>① When you select "Individ | record or monitor.<br>Calls from or to the specified Ca<br>to the specified Group.<br>s.<br>ual" or "Group," also set the Call IE | (Default: All)<br>II ID.<br>) from the list.             |

#### Transceiver Controller > Call Recording

Recorder Setting

| Recorder Setting                                  |                |             |
|---|----------------|-------------|
| Monitoring Destination Address 5                  | 192.168.       |             |
| Destination Port Number 6<br>Source Port Number 7 | 25000<br>25000 |             |
| Voice Protocol 8                                  | G.711u         | Apply Reset |

① The Monitoring items are displayed when [Mode] is set to "Monitor" or "Monitor + Recording."

| Monitoring Section Address       | Enter the IP address of the destination to be monitored.  |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>6</b> Destination Port Number | Enter the port number of the destination to be monitored.<br>(Default: 1: 25000<br>2: 25002<br>3: 25004<br>4: 25006                     |
| Source Port Number               | Enter the number of the source port that is connected to the destination to be monitored. (Default: 1: 25000 2: 25002 3: 25004 4: 25006 |
| 8 Voice Protocol                 | Displays the voice protocol. (Fixed to "G.711u")  |
| 9 <apply></apply>                | Click to apply the settings.  |
| <pre>@<reset></reset></pre>      | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

```
Transceiver Controller > Call Recording
```

# List of Recording Box Entries

Displays the recording box entries.

| t of Recording Box Entries |                     |                |           |         |                     |                         |                    |               |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Index                      | Mode                | Unit ID        | Call Type | Call ID | Destination Address | Destination Port Number | Source Port Number | Voice Protoco |
| 1                          | Recording           | 00101 (Sales1) | -         | -       | -                   | -                       | -                  | -             |
| 2                          | Monitor + Recording | 00103 (Sales3) | -         | -       | 192.168.0.10        | 25002                   | 25002              | G.711u        |
| 3                          | Disable             | -              | -         | -       | -                   | -                       | -                  | -             |
| 4                          | Disable             | -              | -         | -       | -                   | -                       | -                  | -             |

The example in above shows:

1: Recording the communication of the Unit ID 00101.

2: Transmitting the communication audio of the Unit ID 00103 toward the port 25002 of 192.168.0.10 while recording it.

# **DESTINATION SETTINGS**

| Destination Settings screen                                      | 6-2  |
|--|------|
| ■ Destination Settings (All)                                     | 6-2  |
| Destination Settings (Group)                                     | 6-4  |
| Destination Settings (Talkgroup)                                 | 6-7  |
| Destination Settings (Individual)                                | 6-12 |
| Destination Settings (Telephone)                                 | 6-13 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (All Call)                 | 6-14 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Group Call)               | 6-14 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Talkgroup Call)           | 6-15 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Multiplex Talkgroup Call) | 6-16 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Individual Call)          | 6-17 |
| ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Telephone)                | 6-18 |
| ■ Destination Batch Setting                                      | 6-19 |
|  |      |

Destination Settings > Destination Settings

# Destination Settings (All)

The settings to call all the registered WLAN transceivers and IP100FS.

If necessary, you can include other bases connections.

① This screen is displayed when clicking <Edit> of [List of Destination Setting Entries (All Call)].

| estination   | Call Type : All                                |  |
|--------------|--|--|
|              | Communication Type : 0 O Simplex               |  |
|              | All Call for Talkgroup : 2 〇 Disabled 💿 Enable |  |
| 3 Additional | Controller                                     |  |
|              | 1(Office1 (Master)) 3(VE-PG3 (Area-A))         |  |

① This is an example of setting "All" as [Call Type].

#### Destination **1** Communication Type .....

Select "Simplex" or "Full-Duplex."

(Default: Full-Duplex)

#### Simplex operation

① When "Simplex" is selected, the called station cannot reply until the caller station stops transmitting.



Full-Duplex operation



#### Destination Settings > Destination Settings

### Destination Settings (All)

| Destination  | Call Type : All                                |             |
|--------------|--|-------------|
| Jestination  | Communication Type : 1 〇 Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex |             |
|              | All Call for Talkgroup : 2 〇 Disabled 💿 Enable |             |
| 3 Additional | Controller                                     |             |
|              | 1(Office1 (Master)) 3(VE-PG3 (Area-A))         |             |
|              |  | 4 5         |
|              |  | Apply Reset |

① This is an example of setting "All" as [Call Type].

| 2 All Call for                | Talkgroup | ••••• | Select whet IP100FS that  | her or not the A<br>at belong to the   | Il call includes the WLAN t<br>Talkgroup.  | ransceivers and<br>(Default: Enable)   |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-------|---|--|--|--|
| 3 Additional Controller       |           |       | Select the a<br>and the All o<br>① By clicking<br>① When "Su<br>(Transceiv<br>specify the | additional contro<br>call calls betwee<br>g "All," you can se<br>b" is selected in t<br>ver Controller > R<br>e master controlle | oller when configuring seve<br>en the different controllers.<br>elect or cancel all entries in the<br>the [Additional Controller Setti<br>toIP Settings > Additional Con<br>er as the connection destination | ral controllers,<br>e list.<br>ngs] setting<br>troller Settings),<br>on, as shown below. |
|                               |           |       |   | All Call for Talkgroup :   | <ul> <li>Disabled          <ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |  |
|                               |           |       |   | Additional Controller :  | None   |  |
|                               |           |       |   |  | None<br>1(Office1 (Master))<br>2(Office2 (Sub))  |  |
| <pre>4<apply> .</apply></pre> |           |       | Click to app<br>(1) The regist<br>(All Call)].  | ly the entries.<br>ered contents are   | e displayed in [List of Destinat   | ion Setting Entries  |
| S <reset> .</reset>           |           |       | Click to rese<br>(i) You cannot   | et the settings.<br>ot reset after click   | ing <apply></apply>  |  |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# Destination Settings (Group)

The settings to call the registered group through the IP network. ① The displayed contents are changed according to [Call Type] setting.

|            | No. : 1  | ~ |
|------------|--|---|
|            | Name : 2   |   |
|            | Call Type : 3 Group  | ~ |
|            | Destination ID : 4 00001   |   |
| estination | Group Priority : 5 🖲 Normal 🔿 High                               |   |
| WLAN Tra   | nsceivers  |   |
|            | □ 00101(Sales1) □ 00102(Sales2) □ 00103(Sales3) □ 00050(IP100FS) |   |
| Additional | Controller   |   |
|            | 1(Office1 (Master)) 2(Office2 (Sub))                             |   |

① This is an example of setting "Group" as [Call Type].

| <b>1</b> No      | Select the number to register the destination Group.<br>Up to 1990 destinations can be registered. |
|------------------|--|
| 2 Name           | Enter a destination name of up to 31 characters.   |
| 3 Call Type      | Select "Group" for Group calls.  |
| Destination ID   | Enter a destination number.<br>• Range: 00001 ~ 60000  |
| 5 Group Priority | Select "Normal" or "High" to set the priority in the Group call.<br>(Default: Normal)              |
|                  | <ol> <li>This item can be selected when [Call Type] is set to "Group."</li> </ol>                  |

Destination Settings > Destination Settings

Destination Settings (Group)

|              | No. : 1  | <u> </u> |
|--------------|--|----------|
|              | Name : 2   |          |
|              | Call Type : 3 Group  | · ·      |
|              | Destination ID : 4 _00001  |          |
| estination   | Group Priority : 😏 🖲 Normal 🛛 High                               |          |
|              | Communication Type : 6 O Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex                   |          |
| WLAN Tran    | sceivers   |          |
|              | □ 00101(Sales1) □ 00102(Sales2) □ 00103(Sales3) □ 00050(IP100FS) |          |
| Additional ( | Controller   |          |
|              | 1(Office1 (Master)) 2(Office2 (Sub))                             |          |

① This is an example of setting "Group" as [Call Type].

#### Destination **6** Communication Type .....

Select "Simplex" or "Full-Duplex."

(Default: Full-Duplex)

#### Simplex operation

When "Simplex" is selected, the called station cannot reply until the caller station stops transmitting.



• Full-Duplex operation



Destination Settings > Destination Settings

Destination Settings (Group)

|                 | No. : 1  | <b>`</b> |
|-----------------|--|----------|
|                 | Name : 2   |          |
|                 | Call Type : 3 Group                                      | ``       |
|                 | Destination ID : 4 00001                                 |          |
| estination      | Group Priority : (5 ) Normal 🔿 High                      |          |
|                 | Communication Type : 6 O Simplex   Full-Duplex           |          |
| WLAN Transce    | vers   |          |
|                 | 00101(Sales1)  00102(Sales2)  00103(Sales3)  00050(IP100 | FS)      |
| Additional Cont | roller   |          |
| _               | 4(0) C = 0 (0) C = 0 (0) C = 0 (0)                       |          |

① This is an example of setting "Group" as [Call Type].

| <b>WLAN Transceivers</b> | <ul> <li>Select the WLAN transceiver<br/>the list.</li> <li>The WLAN transceivers and<br/>are displayed.</li> <li>By clicking "All," you can se</li> </ul> | ers and IP100FS that belong the group from<br>d IP100FS added in [Transceiver Registration]<br>lect or cancel all at once.   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Additional Controller    | Select the additional contro<br>and the Group call calls bet   | Iler when configuring several controllers,<br>ween the different controllers.<br>lect or cancel all entries in the list.<br>he [Additional Controller Settings] setting<br>oIP Settings > Additional Controller Settings),<br>r as the connection destination, as shown below. |
| 9 <apply></apply>        | Click to apply the entries.<br>() The registered contents are<br>(Group Call)].  | e displayed in [List of Destination Setting Entries  |
| ❶ <reset></reset>        | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicki  | ing <apply>.</apply>   |

**NOTE:** When using the Additional Controller Link function, set the other bases to be paired in the [Area Entry List] setting (Transceiver Controller > RoIP Server Settings > Area Call > Area Entry List). For example, in case of the destination setting of Group 1 in the Additional Controller 1 is set to Additional Controller 2, the destination setting of Group 1 in the Additional Controller 2 must be set to Additional Controller 1.

① The same applies in the case when the connection configuration between the other bases consists of the master controller and the multiple sub controllers.

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# Destination Settings (Talkgroup)

The settings to call the registered Talkgroup through the IP network. ① The displayed contents are changed according to [Call Type] setting.

| Destination Settings  |             |
|---|-------------|
| No.: 1  | *           |
| Name : 2  |             |
| Call Type : 3   | ~           |
| Destination ID : 4 01001  |             |
| Talkgroup Type : 5      Normal      Multiplex Talkgroup Destination |             |
| Communication Type : 6 O Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex                      |             |
| Talkgroup Call for IP100FS : 7 🔿 Disabled 💿 Enable                  |             |
| Callee ID for IP100FS : ③ ○ All                                     |             |
| 9 Additional Controller   |             |
| All 1(Office1 (Master)) 2(Office2 (Sub))                            |             |
|   | Apply Reset |

① This is an example of setting "Talkgroup" as [Call Type] and "Appointment" as [Callee ID for IP100FS].

| 1 No           | Select the number<br>Up to 1990 destina  | r to register the des<br>ations can be regis   | stination Talkgroup<br>tered.  | ).  |
|----------------|--|--|--|---|
| <b>2</b> Name  | Enter a destination  | n name of up to 31   | characters.  |   |
| S Call Type    | Select "Talkgroup"   | for Talkgroup calls  | 5.   |   |
| Oestination ID | Enter a destination<br>• Range: 00001 ~<br>(1) This number must<br>Controller > Com<br>(1) When "Function H<br>(Transceiver Con<br>Selection) is sele<br>same Talkgroup.<br>Select "OFF" on t<br>screen.<br>(Example: IP110H<br>(Example: IP110H<br>(Example | n number.<br>60000<br>st also be registered i<br>mon Settings > ID Lis<br>Key (FUNC Key / Me<br>troller > Common Se<br>cted, the WLAN transceive<br>H)<br>11/25 12:35<br>Stalkgroup1<br>Talkgroup selected<br>Standby screen | n the [ID List] setting<br>st > ID List).<br>nu)" in the [Talkgrou<br>ttings > Profile > Pro<br>sceiver can call to m<br>r to return to the usu<br>Talkgroup1<br>Talkgroup2<br>Talkgroup OFF | g (Transceiver<br>p Selection] setting<br>offile > Talkgroup<br>members in the<br>ual standby mode<br>$8/22 \ 16:30$<br>A I <br>Talkgroup OFF<br>Standby screen |

Standby screen

#### Destination Settings > Destination Settings

#### Destination Settings (Talkgroup)

| No. :                           | 1 <u> </u>                       |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Name :                          | 2                                |
| Call Type :                     | 😙 Talkgroup 🗸 🗸                  |
| Destination ID :                | <u>a</u> 01001                   |
| Talkgroup Type :<br>Destination | 5 🖲 Normal 🔿 Multiplex Talkgroup |
| Communication Type :            | 6 O Simplex 🖲 Full-Duplex        |
| Talkgroup Call for IP100FS :    | 7 O Disabled 💿 Enable            |
| Callee ID for IP100FS :         | 8 ○ All ● Appointment            |
| Additional Controller           |                                  |
| All 1(Office1 (Master           | )) 2(Office2 (Sub))              |

① This is an example of setting "Talkgroup" as [Call Type] and "Appointment" as [Callee ID for IP100FS].

#### 5 Talkgroup Type .....

When "Multiplex Talkgroup" is selected, you can talk to multiple Talkgroups.

|                | Talkgro | up Type : | O Normal | Multiplex Talkgroup |   |  |
|----------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------------------|---|--|
| Linked Talkgro | oup     |           |          |                     |   |  |
| 01002          | ~       | 01003     | ~        | ~                   | ~ |  |
|                | ~       |           | ~        | ~                   | ~ |  |

① This setting can be selected when [Call Type] is set to "Talkgroup."

① You cannot register the Multiplex Talkgroup in other Multiplex Talkgroups.

① The normal Talkgroup can only belong to 1 Multiplex Talkgroup.

Example: When Talkgroup1002 (Normal) and Talkgroup1003 (Normal) belong to Talkgroup1001 (Multiplex).

- Talkgroup1001 can call to Talkgroup1001, Talkgroup1002, and Talkgroup1003.
- Talkgroup1002 can call to Talkgroup1001 and Talkgroup1002.
- Talkgroup1003 can call to Talkgroup1001 and Talkgroup1003.



Destination Settings > Destination Settings

#### Destination Settings (Talkgroup)

| No.                                     | 0 1                              | ~ |
|---|----------------------------------|---|
| Name                                    | 2                                |   |
| Call Type                               | 3 Talkgroup                      | ~ |
| Destination ID                          | 01001                            |   |
| Talkgroup Type<br>Pestination           | 5   Normal O Multiplex Talkgroup |   |
| Communication Type                      | 6 O Simplex                      |   |
| Talkgroup Call for IP100FS              | 7 🖸 Disabled 💿 Enable            |   |
| Callee ID for IP100FS<br>Destination ID | 8 All Appointment                |   |
| Additional Controller                   |                                  |   |
| All 1(Office1 (Maste                    | r))                              |   |

① This is an example of setting "Talkgroup" as [Call Type] and "Appointment" as [Callee ID for IP100FS].

#### Destination **6** Communication Type .....

Select "Simplex" or "Full-Duplex."

(Default: Full-Duplex)

#### Simplex operation

When "Simplex" is selected, the called station cannot reply until the caller station stops transmitting.



Full-Duplex operation



Destination Settings > Destination Settings

#### Destination Settings (Talkgroup)

| No. :                                     | 1                                | * |
|---|----------------------------------|---|
| Name :                                    | 2                                |   |
| Call Type :                               | 3 Talkgroup                      | ~ |
| Destination ID :                          | <u>01001</u>                     |   |
| Talkgroup Type :<br>Destination           | 5   Normal O Multiplex Talkgroup |   |
| Communication Type :                      | 6 🔿 Simplex 💿 Full-Duplex        |   |
| Talkgroup Call for IP100FS :              | 7 🔾 Disabled 🔘 Enable            |   |
| Callee ID for IP100FS :<br>Destination ID | 8 All  Appointment               |   |
| Additional Controller                     |                                  |   |
| All 1(Office1 (Master                     | ))                               |   |

① This is an example of setting "Talkgroup" as [Call Type] and "Appointment" as [Callee ID for IP100FS].

| Destination <ul> <li>Talkgroup Call for IP100FS</li> </ul> | Select whether or not the Talkgroup Call includes the IP100FS.<br>(Default: Enable)   |
|--|---|
| 8 Callee ID for IP100FS                                    | <ul> <li>Select the IP100FS to be called when "Enable" is selected in [Talkgrou Call for IP100FS]. (Default: All ① When "Appointment" is selected, you can register up to 5 IP100FS's destination IDs (00001 ~ 60000).</li> <li>① This item is displayed only when [Talkgroup Call for IP100FS] is set to "Disabled."</li> <li>① In the Multiplex Talkgroup, the settings for the IP100FS must be the same for all the Talkgroups.</li> </ul>   |
| Additional Controller                                      | <ul> <li>Select the additional controller when configuring several controllers, and the Talkgroup call calls between the different controllers.</li> <li>(i) By clicking "All," you can select or cancel all entries in the list.</li> <li>(i) When "Sub" is selected in the [Additional Controller Settings] setting (Transceiver Controller &gt; RoIP Settings &gt; Additional Controller Settings), specify the master controller as the connection destination, as shown below</li> </ul> |
|  | Additional Controller : None<br>1(Office1 (Master))<br>2(Office2 (Sub))   |

Destination Settings > Destination Settings

#### Destination Settings (Talkgroup)

| No. :                                       |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Name :                                      | 2                                |
| Call Type :                                 | 3 Talkgroup 🗸                    |
| Destination ID :                            | <u>4</u> 01001                   |
| Talkgroup Type :<br>Destination             | S ● Normal O Multiplex Talkgroup |
| Communication Type :                        | 6 O Simplex   Full-Duplex        |
| Talkgroup Call for IP100FS :                | 7 O Disabled   Enable            |
| Callee ID for IP100FS :<br>Destination ID : | 8 ○ All ● Appointment            |
| Additional Controller                       |                                  |
| All 1(Office1 (Master                       | )) 2(Office2 (Sub))              |

① This is an example of setting "Talkgroup" as [Call Type] and "Appointment" as [Callee ID for IP100FS].

| <pre>(0 &lt; Apply&gt;</pre> | Click to apply the entries.   |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | <ul> <li>When [Talkgroup Type] is set to "Normal":<br/>The entries are displayed in [List of Destination Setting Entries<br/>(Talkgroup Call)].</li> </ul>    |
|                              | • When [Talkgroup Type] is set to "Multiplex Talkgroup":<br>The entries are displayed in [List of Destination Setting Entries<br>(Multiplex Talkgroup Call)]. |
| <pre> Reset&gt; </pre>       | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# Destination Settings (Individual)

The settings to call the registered destination station through the IP network. ① The displayed contents are changed according to [Call Type] setting.

| Destination | Settings                  |            |              |
|-------------|---------------------------|------------|--------------|
|             | No. : 1                   | 1          | ~            |
|             | Name : 🥥                  |            |              |
|             | Call Type : 🕄             | Individual | ~            |
|             | Destination ID ·          | 00001      |              |
| Destination |                           |            |              |
|             | Additional Controller : 5 | None       | 6 <b>0</b> ~ |
|             |                           |            | Apply Reset  |

① This is an example of setting "Individual" as [Call Type].

| 1 No                                   | Select the number to register the destination station.<br>Up to 1990 destinations can be registered.                                    |
|--|---|
| <b>2</b> Name                          | Enter a destination name of up to 31 characters.  |
| <b>3</b> Call Type                     | Select "Individual" for Individual calls.   |
| <b>4</b> Destination ID                | Enter a destination number.<br>• Range: 00001 ~ 60000   |
| Destination<br>S Additional Controller | Select the additional controller when configuring several controllers, and the Individual call calls between the different controllers. |
| 6 <apply></apply>                      | Click to apply the entries.<br>(1) The registered contents are displayed in [List of Destination Setting Entries<br>(Individual Call)]. |
| ♂ <reset></reset>                      | Click to reset the settings.<br>() You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

### Destination Settings (Telephone)

The settings to call the registered telephone through the IP network. ① The displayed contents are changed according to [Call Type] setting.

| Destination Settings                |           |                    |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| No. : 1                             | 1         | ~                  |
| Name : 2                            |           |                    |
| Call Type : 3                       | Telephone | ~                  |
| Destination Phone Number : 4        |           |                    |
| Telephone Gateway Interconnection 5 | 1         |                    |
| Number :                            |           | 6 7<br>Apply Reset |

① This is an example of setting "Telephone" as [Call Type].

| 1 No  | Select the number to register the destination station.<br>Up to 1990 destinations can be registered.   |
|---|--|
| <b>2</b> Name                                 | Enter a destination name of up to 31 characters.   |
| 3 Call Type                                   | <ul><li>Select "Telephone" for Telephone calls.</li><li>This Call Type includes the transceivers connected by the Bridge Connection through a VE-PG3.</li></ul>  |
| Oestination Phone Number                      | Enter a destination phone number of up to 31 digit numbers and characters (# or *).  |
| 5 Telephone Gateway<br>Interconnection Number | <ul> <li>Select the bridge connection device (VE-PG3) to call the IP phone.</li> <li>It is necessary to complete the bridge connection setting between the Controller and the VE-PG3s that are registered in the [Telephone Gateway Interconnect] screen on the [RoIP Server Setting] menu.</li> </ul> |
| 6 <apply></apply>                             | <ul><li>Click to apply the entries.</li><li>The registered contents are displayed in [List of Destination Setting Entries (Telephone)].</li></ul>  |
| ⑦ <reset></reset>                             | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   |



```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

### List of Destination Setting Entries (All Call)

Lists the destination setting entries for All Calls. ① Click <Edit> to edit the entry.

| t of Destination Set | ting Entries (All Call) |                       |      |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------|
| Communication Type   | All Call for Talkgroup  | Additional Controller |      |
| Full-Duplex          | Enable                  | Not Set               | Edit |

Destination Settings > Destination Settings

# ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Group Call)

Lists the destination setting entries for Group Calls.

| 🗆 Ali | No. | Name  | Destination ID | Group Priority | Number of WLAN Transceivers | Additional Controller | 2    | 3      |
|-------|-----|-------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------|
|       | 1   | Sales | 00001          | Normal         | -                           | Set                   | Edit | Delete |

| Check Box                  | Click to add a check mark to delete the entry.<br>① By clicking <all>, you can select or cancel all the entries.</all> |
|----------------------------|--|
| 2 <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the entry.   |
| <b>3</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the entry.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>                                   |
| Oelete Selected>           | Click to delete the selected entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete selected="">.</delete>            |
| 5 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all of the entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete all="">.</delete>                   |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Talkgroup Call)

Lists the destination setting entries for Talkgroup Calls.

| 🗆 Ali | No. | Name | Destination ID | Additional Controller | 23          |
|-------|-----|------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------|
|       | 3   |      | 01002          | Not Set               | Edit Delete |
|       | 4   |      | 01003          | Not Set               | Edit Delete |

| 1 Check Box                | Click to add a check mark to delete the entry.  |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>2</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entry.  |
| S <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the entry.<br>(1) You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>                      |
| Oelete Selected>           | Click to delete the selected entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete selected="">.</delete> |
| 5 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all of the entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete all="">.</delete>        |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Multiplex Talkgroup Call)

Lists the destination setting entries for Multiplex Talkgroup Calls.

| st of Dest | ination Sett | ing Entries (N | lultiplex Talkgrou | ıp Call)         |                               |
|------------|--------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
|            | No.          | Name           | Destination ID     | Linked Talkgroup | 23                            |
|            | 5            |                | 01004              | 01002 01003      | Edit Delete                   |
|            |              |                |                    |                  | 4 5<br>Delete Selected Delete |

| Check Box                  | Click to add a check mark to delete the entry.<br>① By clicking <all>, you can select or cancel all the entries.</all> |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entry.   |
| S <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the entry.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>                                   |
| Oelete Selected>           | Click to delete the selected entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete selected="">.</delete>            |
| 5 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all of the entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete all="">.</delete>                   |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Individual Call)

Lists the destination setting entries for Individual Calls.

| 🗆 All | No. | Name   | Destination ID | Additional Controller | 2 3         |
|-------|-----|--------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------|
|       | 11  | Sales1 | 00011          | 1(Office1 (Master))   | Edit Delete |
|       | 12  | Sales2 | 00012          | 1(Office1 (Master))   | Edit Delete |
|       | 13  | Sales3 | 00013          | 2(Office2 (Sub))      | Edit Delete |

| 1 Check Box                | Click to add a check mark to delete the entry.<br>(i) By clicking <all>, you can select or cancel all the entries</all> |
|----------------------------|---|
| 2 <edit></edit>            | Click to edit the entry.  |
| <b>3</b> <delete></delete> | Click to delete the entry.<br>(1) You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>                                  |
| Oelete Selected>           | Click to delete the selected entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete selected="">.</delete>             |
| S <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all of the entries.<br>(i) You cannot restore after clicking <delete all="">.</delete>                  |

```
Destination Settings > Destination Settings
```

# ■ List of Destination Setting Entries (Telephone)

Lists the destination setting entries for Telephone Calls.

| 🗆 Ali | No. | Name      | Destination Phone Number | Telephone Gateway Interconnection Number | 23          |
|-------|-----|-----------|--------------------------|--|-------------|
|       | 6   | UT-136-31 | 31                       | 1  | Edit Delete |
|       | 7   | UT136-32  | 32                       | 1  | Edit Delete |

| Ocheck Box                 | Click to add a check mark to delete the entry.<br>① By clicking <all>, you can select or cancel all the entries.</all> |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>2</b> <edit></edit>     | Click to edit the entry.   |
| 3 <delete></delete>        | Click to delete the entry.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete>.</delete>                                   |
| Oelete Selected>           | Click to delete the selected entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete selected="">.</delete>            |
| 5 <delete all=""></delete> | Click to delete all of the entries.<br>① You cannot restore after clicking <delete all="">.</delete>                   |

Destination Settings > Destination Settings

# Destination Batch Setting

In this settings, you can register the Destination IDs all at once by serial number, or copy the registered settings to other destinations.

| Destination Batch Setting |  |   |  |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| Call Type : 🚺             | Group 🗸  |   |  |
| Destination ID : 2        | Add  |   |  |
|                           | Enter Unit ID range.   |   |  |
| Refer to : 3              | _00001(Group0001) ~  |   |  |
| De                        | Select the Call Type from "Individual," "Group," or "Talkgroup."   |   |  |
| tion ID                   | Enter the range of Destination ID number.  • <add></add>   |   |  |
|                           | <ul> <li>By clicking <add> after [Refer to] is set, the entered Destination I range is registered to the selected reference.</add></li> <li>① When the entered Destination ID number is already registered. "Over settings" is displayed.</li> </ul> | D<br>ride the   |  |
| D                         | Select the registered setting for reference.   |   |  |
|                           | tination Batch Setting<br>Call Type : 1<br>Destination ID : 2<br>Refer to : 3  | tination Batch Setting         Call Type:       Group         Destination ID:       Image:         * Enter Unit ID range.       Add         * Enter to:       00001(Group0001)         *       Select the Call Type from "Individual," "Group," or "Talkgroup."         tion ID       Enter the range of Destination ID number.         • <add>         By clicking <add> after [Refer to] is set, the entered Destination ID range is registered to the selected reference.         ① When the entered Destination ID number is already registered. "Over settings" is displayed.         D       Select the registered setting for reference.</add></add> |  |

# MANAGEMENT

| Administrator screen                      | 7-2  |
|---|------|
| Administrator Password                    | 7-2  |
| Date and Time screen                      | 7-3  |
| ■ Date and Time                           | 7-3  |
| ■ Time Zone                               | 7-4  |
| ■ NTP                                     | 7-5  |
| ■ SNTP Server                             | 7-6  |
| SYSLOG screen                             | 7-7  |
| SYSLOG                                    | 7-7  |
| SNMP screen                               | 7-8  |
| ■ SNMP                                    | 7-8  |
| ■ SNMPv3                                  | 7-9  |
| Management Tools screen                   | 7-10 |
| ∎ USB                                     | 7-10 |
| ■ HTTP/HTTPS                              | 7-12 |
| ■ If you cannot access the setting screen | 7-13 |
| ■ Telnet/SSH                              | 7-14 |
| Unit ID Confirmation                      | 7-15 |
| Network Test screen                       | 7-16 |
| ■ Ping Test                               | 7-16 |
| ■ Traceroute Test                         | 7-17 |
| Reboot screen                             | 7-18 |
| ■ Reboot                                  | 7-18 |
| Settings Backup/Restore screen            | 7-19 |
| ■ Settings Backup                         | 7-19 |
| Settings Restore                          | 7-19 |
| ■ List of Settings                        | 7-20 |
| Factory Defaults screen                   | 7-21 |
| ■ Factory Defaults                        | 7-21 |
| Firmware Update screen                    | 7-22 |
| ■ Firmware Status                         | 7-22 |
| ■ Online Update                           | 7-23 |
| ■ Automatic Update                        | 7-24 |
| ■ Manual Update                           | 7-24 |
| Transceiver Firmware Update screen        | 7-25 |
| ■ Transceiver Firmware Status             | 7-25 |
| ■ Online Update                           | 7-26 |

7

### Administrator screen

Management > Administrator

# Administrator Password

Set a password for accessing the setting screen.

| Username : 🚺 admin         |              |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Current Password : 2       | ۲            |
| New Password : 3           | ۲            |
| New Password (Confirm) : 4 | <b>5</b> _6• |

| 1 Username                | Displays the administrator login ID ("admin").<br>① You cannot change the Username.   |  |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| <b>2</b> Current Password | <ul> <li>Enter the current password, when you change it. (Default: (Blank))</li> <li>The entered characters are displayed as an * (asterisk) or a • (dot).<br/>You can check the entered characters by clicking the eye icon to the right.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| <b>3</b> New Password     | <ul> <li>Enter a new password of 8 to 31 characters.</li> <li>The entered characters are displayed as an * (asterisk) or a • (dot).<br/>You can check the entered characters by clicking the eye icon to the right.</li> </ul>                        |  |  |
| • New Password (Confirm)  | Enter the new password again.   |  |  |
| 5 <apply></apply>         | Click to apply the entries.   |  |  |
| <b>6</b> <reset></reset>  | Click to reset the settings.<br>(i) You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>  |  |  |

**CAUTION:** If you have forgotten the password, you cannot access the Controller's setting screen. In this case, you have to initialize the Controller. See the Section 3 of the Installation guide for details.

#### To prevent unauthorized access

You must be careful when choosing your password.

- Choose one that is not easy to guess.
- Use numbers, characters, and letters (case sensitive).

Management > Date and Time

# Date and Time

You can set the Controller internal clock time. (See Section 3 for details.)

| Date and Time         |   |   |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Manually Set Time : 2 | ; | _ (Year-Month-Day Hour:Minute) Set<br>3 |
|                       |   |   |

| Current Time         | Displays the current time.  |
|----------------------|---|
| 2 Manually Set Time  | Displays the time when you opened this screen.<br>① Refresh the browser screen to refresh the time.   |
| <b>3</b> <set></set> | Click to set the internal clock to the time displayed in the [Manually Set Time].<br>① Before clicking <set>, refresh the browser screen.</set> |

Management > Date and Time

# ■ Time Zone

Select the appropriate Time Zone.

| ~ |
|---|
|   |
|   |

| 1 Time Zone               | Select the appropriate Time Zone.   | (Default: UTC)    |  |
|---------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| Use Daylight Savings Time | Select "Disable" if not necessary.  | (Default: Enable) |  |
|                           | <ul> <li>If "Enable" is selected, the Controller automatically adjusts the time according to your time zone.</li> <li>If Daylight Savings Time is not used in your area, set to "Disable."</li> </ul> |                   |  |

```
Management > Date and Time
```

### ■ NTP

The Automatic Clock Synchronize function automatically synchronizes the internal clock with the time server (NTP).

① To use this function, an Internet connection and default gateway settings are necessary.

| NTP |   |
|-----|---|
|     | NTP Client: 1 O Disable  Enable NTP Source 1: 2 210.173.160.27                      |
|     | NTP Server 2 : 3 _210.173.160.57  |
|     | NTP Status : 4 Not synchronized (210.173.160.27, 210.173.160.57 is not responding.) |

| NTP Client            | Select whether or not to use the Automatic Clock Synchronize function.<br>(Default: Disable)                          |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
|                       | <ul> <li>Disable: Not used.</li> <li>Enalbe: Set to the internal clock automatically by accessing the NTP.</li> </ul> |  |
| <b>2</b> NTP Server 1 | Enter the time management server's IP address.  |  |
|                       | (Default: 210.173.160.27)   |  |
|                       | If the Controller cannot access this address, the address set in [NTP Server 2] will be used.                         |  |
| <b>3</b> NTP Server 2 | Enter the second time management server's IP address.   |  |
| •                     | (Default: 210.173.160.57)   |  |
| <b>4</b> NTP Status   | Displays the status whether or not to synchronize with the NTP Server or the transceiver module.                      |  |

**CAUTION:** When you select NTP Client as NTP, you must set the Interface for the NTP server. (Network Settings > IP Address > IP Address > Default Gateway) (Network Settings > Static Routing > Static Routing)

Management > Date and Time

### SNTP Server

The SNTP server is for other RoIP devices that have no route to an external Time server (NTP). ① To use this function, an Internet connection and default gateway settings are necessary.

| SNTP Server       |   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| SNTP Server : 1   | <ul> <li>Disable          Enable         The SNTP server is for our RoIP devices which have no route to an external NTP server.         Apply         Reset         3     </li> </ul>   |  |
| SNTP Server       | <ul> <li>Select "Enable" to use the SNTP function.</li> <li>When you select 'Enable', the RoIP devices function and set the internal clock time of the Controller.</li> <li>This function can be used only for Icom RoIP devices, w route to the external NTP server.</li> <li>Set the Date and Time screen before using this function</li> </ul> | (Default: Enable)<br>as an NTP server<br>hich cannot set the |
| 2 <apply></apply> | Click to apply the entries set on Time Zone, NTP, and   | SNTP Server.   |
| 3 <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings when you change the settir<br>NTP, and SNTP Server.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>   | ngs on Time Zone,  |
# SYSLOG screen

#### Management > SYSLOG

### SYSLOG

Select the information to be saved to the SYSLOG host.

| SYSLOG                           |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| DEBUG : 1      O Isable O Enable |             |
| INFO : 2 🔿 Disable 🔘 Enable      |             |
| NOTICE : 3 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable    |             |
| Host IP Address : 4              | Apply Reset |

| 1 DEBUG                  | Select "Enable" to display the debug information in Host IP Address (4).<br>(Default: Disable) |
|--------------------------|--|
| 2 INFO                   | Select "Enable" to display the INFO messages in Host IP Address (④).<br>(Default: Enable)      |
| <b>3</b> NOTICE          | Select "Enable" to display the NOTICE messages in Host IP Address (④).<br>(Default: Enable)    |
| Host IP Address          | Enter the SYSLOG host's address.<br>① The host device must have the SYSLOG server function.    |
| 5 <apply></apply>        | Click to apply the entries.  |
| <b>⑥</b> <reset></reset> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply>             |

## **SNMP** screen

Management > SNMP

### ■ SNMP

Configure the SNMP function, that is information on the Controller for being collected by each host in the IP network for their network management.

| SINIME |                                | _ |
|--------|--------------------------------|---|
|        | SNMP: 1 O Disable   Enable     |   |
| Co     | nunity Name (GET) : 2 _ public |   |
|        | System Location : 3            |   |
|        | System Contact : 4             |   |

| <b>1</b> SNMP            | Select "Enable" to manage the setting information in management tool. | the SNMP<br>(Default: Enable)            |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Community Name (GET)     | Enter the Community name to get the SNMP commu 31 characters)         | nity string. (Up to<br>(Default: public) |
| <b>3</b> System Location | Enter the SNMP system location. (Up to 127 characters)                |  |
| System Contact           | Enter the SNMP system contact. (Up to 127 characte                    | ers)                                     |

#### SNMP screen

Management > SNMP

#### SNMPv3

Configure the SNMPv3 function, that is information on the Controller for being collected by each host in the IP network for their network management.

| SNMPv3                      |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| User Name : 1               |                    |
| Authentication Password : 2 | •                  |
| Privacy Password : 3        | 4 5<br>Apply Reset |

| <b>1</b> User Name          | Select "Enable" to manage the setting information in the SNMP management tool.     |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Authentication Password     | Enter the Community name to get the SNMP community string. (Up to 31 characters)   |
| 8 Privacy Password          | Enter the SNMP system location. (Up to 127 characters)                             |
| <pre>4<apply></apply></pre> | Click to apply the entries.  |
| <pre>6<reset></reset></pre> | Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply> |

Management > Management Tools

## USB

7

Settings for USB flash drives that will be connected to the USB ports.

| USB   |
|---|
| USB Flash Drive : 1 〇 Disable 💿 Enable      |
| USB Access Permission : 🔵 🗹 Firmware Update |
| Settings Backup/Restore                     |
| USB Authentication Key:                     |
| Write USB Authentication Key: 4 Write       |

| USB Flash Drive                 | <ul> <li>Select "Enable" to use a USB flash drive. (Default: Enable)</li> <li>If you use the Automatic firmware update function, or Automatic Setting Load function, select "Enable."</li> </ul> |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 2 USB Access Permission         | Select the USB flash drive access option.  |
|                                 | (Default: 🗹 Firmware Update  |
|                                 | Settings Backup/Restore)   |
|                                 | Firmware Update (p.7-22)   |
|                                 | Settings Backup/Restore (p.7-19)   |
| <b>3</b> USB Authentication Key | Enter a USB Authentication Key of up to 64 characters to import to and export from the USB flash drive.  |
|                                 | ① This Key can restrict access to the Firmware Update function and Settings<br>Backup/Restore function.  |
|                                 | ① After entering the characters, click <apply> in the Management Tools.</apply>  |
|                                 | If you set the USB Authentication Key, the Controller can verify the USB authentication key written in the USB flash drive.  |

#### Management > Management Tools

#### USB

| USB   |   |
|---|---|
| USB Flash Drive : 1 O Disable               |   |
| USB Access Permission : 2 🗹 Firmware Update |   |
| Settings Backup/Restore                     |   |
| USB Authentication Key: 3                   | ۲ |
| Write USB Authentication Key: 4 Write       |   |

#### **4**Write USB Authentication Key

# Click to write the USB Authentication Key to the USB flash drive that is inserted in the [USB] port.

Click <Write>, then continue as shown below.



When the "The USB Authentication Key has been changed. Write the key after saving it by pushing the Apply button." window is displayed, click <OK> and then click <Apply> in the Management Tools screen.



Management > Management Tools

## HTTP/HTTPS

HTTP and HTTPS are the protocols to access from a web browser.

① When you set HTTP settings and HTTPS settings to "Enable," you can not access the setting screen using a browser.

| HTTP/HTTPS |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
|            | HTTP : 1 O Disable  Enable HTTP Port 2 80      |  |
|            | HTTPS : 3   Disable  Enable HTTPS Port : 4 443 |  |

| <b>1</b> HTTP  | Select whether to allow access using the HTTP pro  | tocol.<br>(Default: Enable)                         |
|----------------|--|---|
| 2 HTTP Port    | Enter the HTTP Port number<br>• Range: 80, or 1024 ~ 65535.<br>• Some of the Controller's ports cannot access HTTP.<br>① Enter a different port number from HTTPS, Telnet or S                                       | (Default: 80)<br>SH.                                |
| <b>3</b> HTTPS | <ul> <li>Select whether to allow access using the HTTPS pr</li> <li>HTTPS access is more secure than Telnet or HTTP ac passwords and data are encrypted.</li> </ul>  | rotocol.<br>(Default: Disable)<br>ccess because the |
| HTTPS Port     | <ul> <li>Enter the HTTPS Port number.</li> <li>Range: 443, or 1024 ~ 65535.</li> <li>Some of the Controller's ports cannot access HTTPS.</li> <li>① Enter a port number different from HTTP, Telnet or SS</li> </ul> | (Default: 443)<br>H.                                |

Management > Management Tools

#### If you cannot access the setting screen

Access Telnet or SSH (Example:192.168.0.1).

- See the INSTALLATION GUIDE Section 6 for details.
- Set to default, the Controller can not be accessed from a Telnet client because the Telnet setting is set to "Disable." (Management > Management Tools > Telnet/SSH > Telnet) (See page 7-14.)

After entering "IP1100CV>," enter the letters written in bold as follows, and then press [Enter].

- 1. Enter "network http enabled on," and then press [Enter].
- 2. Enter "save," and then press [Enter].
- The setting is applied.
- 3. Check if you can access the setting screen.



Management > Management Tools

#### Telnet/SSH

Set for accessing the Controller using Telnet or SSH.

| Telnet :                    | Disable              |          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Telnet Port :               | 23                   |          |
| SSH :                       | 🔾 🔿 Disable 💿 Enable |          |
| SSH Authentication Method : | Automatic            | <u> </u> |
| SSH Port :                  | 22                   |          |
| SSH Public Key : 🔇          |                      |          |

| 1 Telnet                  | Select whether or   | not to allow access to the Controll  | er using Telnet.<br>(Default: Disable)                     |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| 2 Telnet Port             | Enter the Telnet P<br>• Range: 23, or betv<br>• Some of the Cont<br>① Enter a different                                     | Port number.<br>ween 1024 and 65535.<br>roller's ports cannot access Telnet.<br>port number different than HTTP, HTTF  | (Default: 23)<br>PS, or SSH.                               |
| <b>③</b> SSH              | <ul> <li>Select whether to</li> <li>By using SSH, you program.</li> <li>This product sup</li> <li>Prepare an SSH</li> </ul> | allow to access by the SSH protoc<br>ou can encrypt the contents to be set u<br>ports only the SSH protocol Version 2.<br>client to use SSH.   | ol.(Default: Enable)<br>sing the SSH client                |
| SSH Authentication Method | Select the SSH A<br>you set SSH Setti<br>• Password:<br>• Public Key:<br>• Automatic:                                       | uthentication Method to access the<br>ngs to "Enable."<br>Authenticating with the password.<br>Authenticating with the Public Key.<br>Automatically authenticating with the<br>Public Key. | Controller when<br>(Default: Automatic)<br>password or the |
| SSH Port                  | Enter the SSH Po<br>• Range: 22, or betv<br>• Some of the Cont<br>① Enter a port num  | ort number.<br>ween 1024 and 65535.<br>roller's ports cannot access SSH.<br>ber that is different from HTTP, Telnet,   | (Default: 22)<br>or HTTPS.                                 |
| <b>6</b> SSH Public Key   | Set the Public Key<br>Displayed only w<br>Authentication M  | y for accessing.<br>hen the SSH setting is set to "Enable"<br>ethod is set to "Public" or "Automatic."   | and SSH  |

Management Tools screen

Management > Management Tools

## Unit ID Confirmation

You can know which IP1100CV is the current Controller by the blinking lights on it.

| Unit ID Confirmation                                  |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Check Status : 1 Stop<br>Confirmation State : 2 Start |   |   |
|   |   | Apply Reset   |
| Check Status  | Display the status of the Unit ID.  • Checking: Checking the Unit ID and [POWER] blinks red.  |   |
|   | • Stop:   | Does not check.   |
| <b>2</b> Confirmation State                           | <ul> <li>Click <start> to start checking.</start></li> <li>[POWER] blinks red.</li> <li>While checking, the <start> button changes to the <stop> button.</stop></start></li> <li>This function automatically stops in 2 minutes, but you can also manually stop check by clicking <stop>.</stop></li> </ul> |   |
| <b>3</b> <apply></apply>                              | Click to apply t  | ne entries set on the Management Tool screen.   |
| <b>④</b> <reset></reset>                              | Click to reset th<br>"Management <sup>-</sup><br>① You cannot re  | ne settings, when you change the settings on the<br>Fools" screen.<br>set after clicking <apply>.</apply> |

7

# **Network Test screen**

Management > Network Test

### Ping Test

Verifies that a particular IP address exists and can accept requests.

| Host : 1            |      |                                  |
|---------------------|------|----------------------------------|
| Number of times : 2 | 4    | ~                                |
| Packet Size : 3     | 64   | ✓ bytes                          |
| Timeout 4           | 1000 | <ul> <li>milliseconds</li> </ul> |

| 1 Host                   | Enter the IP address or Domain Name of up to 64 character the Ping packets to.  | s to send                     |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>2</b> Number of Times | Select the number of times to send.<br>• Options: 1, 2, 4, 8  | (Default: 4)                  |
| 3 Packet Size            | Select the size of the packet's data.<br>• Options: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 1448, 1500, 2048 (bytes)   | (Default: 64)                 |
| 4 Timeout                | Select the Ping response time. (De<br>Note: If there is no response within the selected time, a time<br>returned.<br>• Options: 500, 1000, 5000 (milliseconds)  | efault: 1000)<br>out error is |
| <b>5</b> <ping></ping>   | Click to run the Ping test.<br>(1) The test result is displayed as shown below.<br>Ping Result<br>PING ( ( ) 56(84) bytes of data.<br>64 bytes from :: icmp_req=1 ttl=64 time=0.153 ms<br>64 bytes from :: icmp_req=2 ttl=64 time=0.119 ms<br>64 bytes from :: icmp_req=4 ttl=64 time=0.110 ms<br>ping statistics<br>4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3003ms<br>rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.110/0.124/0.153/0.018 ms<br>Save [E | ack                           |
|                          |   |                               |

- ① Click <Save> to save the result to a PC as a text file (extension: "txt"). Note: The file is saved as "ping\_host's address.txt."
- ① Click <Back> to return to the Ping Test screen.

#### Network Test screen

#### Management > Network Test

#### Traceroute Test

Executes a traceroute test against a particular node.

| Maximum Hop Count : 2_16 |        |
|--------------------------|--------|
|                          | ``     |
| Timeout : 3 3            | econds |

| 1 Node                      | Enter the node's (device's) IP address or Domain Nar characters.   | ne of up to 64                           |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 2 Maximum Hop Count         | Select the maximum hop number.<br>• Options: 4, 8, 16, 32  | (Default: 16)                            |
| <b>3</b> Timeout            | Select the response time.<br>Note: If there is no response within the selected time,<br>returned.<br>• Options: 1, 3, 5 (seconds)  | (Default: 3)<br>a time out error is      |
| DNS Lookup                  | Select "Enable" to convert the node's (device's) IP add<br>name. (DNS name resolution)   | dress into the host<br>(Default: Enable) |
| S <traceroute></traceroute> | Click to run the traceroute test.  |  |
|                             | • The test result is displayed as shown below.   |  |
|                             | Traceroute Result  |  |
|                             | traceroute to 192.168.100.1 (192.168.100.1), 16 hops max, 38 byte packets<br>1 1.885 ms 2.101 ms 2.248 ms<br>2 20.590 ms 32.736 ms 5.745 ms<br>3 192.168.54.1 17.774 ms 4.630 ms 4.497 ms<br>4 192.168.53.4 5.841 ms 4.537 ms 7.152 ms<br>5 192.168.100.3 10.446 ms 8.165 ms 8.244 ms<br>6 192.168.100.1 10.473 ms 8.243 ms 8.037 ms | Comp. Parti-                             |
|                             |  | Save Back                                |

- Click to save the result to a PC as a text file (extension: "txt").
- The file is saved as "tracert\_node's address.txt."
- Click <Back> to return to the Traceroute Test screen.

# **Reboot screen**

Management > Reboot

# Reboot

Click <Reboot> to reboot the Controller.

| Reboot |                     |
|--------|---------------------|
|        | Reboot Now : Reboot |

### Settings Backup/Restore screen

Management > Settings Backup/Restore

### Settings Backup

Save the Controller's settings to a PC as a backup.

| Settings Backup |        |
|-----------------|--------|
| Save to File :  | Backup |

```
Save to File .....
```

Click <Backup> to save the settings to a PC as a backup file (Extension: sav). See the topic below to load the saved file into the Controller.

Management > Settings Backup/Restore

#### Settings Restore

Load the setting file (Extension: "sav") into the Controller. ① Loading takes a few minutes.

| Settings Restore                                |  |
|---|--|
| Load Settings File : 1 Choose File IP1100CVvsav |  |
| Restore : 2 Restore                             |  |

| Load Settings File | Click <choose file=""> to select the setting file.</choose>  |
|--------------------|--|
| 2 Restore          | Click <restore> to load the setting into the Controller.<br/>① The Controller's settings are overwritten.<br/>① After loading, the Controller automatically reboots.</restore> |
|                    | CAUTION: Do not modify the settings other than the IP1100CV.   |

#### Settings Backup/Restore screen

Management > Settings Backup/Restore screen

#### List of Settings

Click <Show> to display the changed settings, and click <Hide> to hide them. Note: The list is cleared when the Controller is initialized.

| List of Settings   | Hide                        |   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|---|
|                    |                             |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_ipaddr 1 "192.168.0.1"  |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_ipaddr 2 "192.168.0.18" |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_ipaddr 3 "192.168.0.2"  |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_port 1 32000            |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_port 2 32000            |   |
| ipradio base_list  | dst_port 3 32010            |   |
| ipradio base_list  | name 1 "Office1 (Master)"   |   |
| ipradio base_list  | name 2 "Office(IP1000C)"    |   |
| ipradio base_list  | name 3 "VE-PG3 (Area-A)"    |   |
| ipradio base_list  | tn 1 1                      |   |
| ipradio base_list  | tn 2 1                      |   |
| ipradio base_list  | tn 3 1                      |   |
| ipradio base_mode  | master                      |   |
| ipradio call_tbl c | all_id 1 201                |   |
| ipradio call_tbl c | all_id 2 301                |   |
| ipradio call_tbl c | all_id 11 91                |   |
| ipradio call_tbl n | ame 1 "Sales group2"        |   |
| ipradio call_tbl n | ame 2 "Office(IP1000C)"     |   |
| ipradio call_tbl n | ame 11 "TG1"                |   |
| ipradio call_tbl t | alkgroup 11 on              |   |
| ipradio call_tbl t | in 1 1                      |   |
| ipradio call_tbl t | in 2 1                      |   |
| ipradio call_tbl t | in 11 1                     |   |
| ipradio call_tbl u | ise_base 1 1 on             |   |
| ipradio call_tbl u | ise_base 2 2 on             |   |
| ipradio call_tbl u | ise_trx 2 1 on              | - |

(This is only an example.)

7

# **Factory Defaults screen**

Management > Factory Defaults

# Factory Defaults

You can reload the Controller settings to the factory defaults. ① If you forget the IP address and the Administrator's password, see Section 3 in the Installation guide.

| Factory Defaults         |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| All Settings : 🚺 🖲       | Restore all settings to factory defaults.  |
| V/RoIP Settings : 2 C    | Restore to factory defaults without [Network Settings], [Router Settings],<br>[Management].<br>Restore   |
| All Settings             | <ul> <li>Select to return all settings to the factory defaults.</li> <li>① After the Controller is initialized, the IP address is returned to the default (192.168.0.1).</li> <li>① If the network part of the PC IP address is different from that of the Controller, you cannot access the Controller setting screen.<br/>In such case, change the PC IP address according to your network environment.</li> </ul> |
| <b>2</b> V/RoIP Settings | Select to return the settings to the factory defaults except for the Network Settings, the Router Settings, and the Management Settings.   |
| 3 Restore                | Click to restore the settings.   |

# Firmware Update screen

Management > Firmware Update

#### NOTE:

- NEVER turn OFF the power until the update has been completed. Otherwise, the Controller may be damaged.
- While updating, all connections are temporarily disabled.
- ① Ask your dealer for updated function or specification details.

#### ■ Firmware Status

Displays the firmware version.

| Firmware Status |           |               |           |           |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|                 | Version : | IP1100CV Ver. | Copyright | Icom Inc. |

#### Firmware Update screen

Management > Firmware Update

#### Online Update

Downloads the firmware through the Internet, and automatically updates it.

NOTE: To use this function, an Internet connection is required.

| Online Update       |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Check for Updates : | Check |

Check for Updates .....

Click <Check> to access the update management server. When the Controller has successfully accessed the server, the latest firmware version is displayed, as shown below.

| nline Firmware                        | e Update                            |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
|                                       |                                     |  |
|                                       |                                     |  |
| muuara Informatic                     | ion                                 |  |
| mware Informatio                      | ion                                 |  |
| Status                                | Succeeded in gathering information. |  |
| mware Informatic<br>Status<br>Version | Succeeded in gathering information. |  |

#### About the firmware information:

- When there is a new firmware update available, the <Update Firmware> button is displayed.
- When there is no firmware update, "Firmware already up-to-date" is displayed.
- When an error message is displayed, check the network connection so that you can access the update management server, as follows:
  - Confirm that the default gateway and DNS server address are properly set to the Controller. (Network Settings > IP Address)
- Ask your network administrator if a web transmission from the Controller is blocked.

**CAUTION:** Do not turn OFF the power until the firmware update is completed. ① Ask your dealer for updated function or specification details.

#### Firmware Update screen

Management > Firmware Update

#### Automatic Update

The firmware can be automatically downloaded and updated.

| Automatic Update       |   |   |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Automatic Update : 1 C | Disable   Enable  | Apply Reset   |
| Automatic Update       | Select "Enable" to use the A<br>① Select "Disable" if you do no | utomatic Update function. (Default: Enable)<br>t want to automatically update the firmware. |

| 2 <apply></apply> | <br>Click to apply the entries.  |
|-------------------|--|
| 8                 | <br>Click to reset the settings.<br>① You cannot reset after clicking <apply>.</apply> |

# Manual Update

The firmware can be updated using the saved firmware.

| Manual Update                               |  |
|---|--|
| Select the update file : 1 Choose File .dat |  |
| Firmware Update : 2 Update                  |  |

| Select the update file | Click <choose file=""> to select the firmware file (extension: "dat").<br/>① The selected file appears in the "Update Firmware using File" item.</choose> |
|------------------------|---|
| Pirmware Update        | Click <update> to update the firmware.<br/>Note: After updating, the Controller automatically reboots.</update>   |

**CAUTION: DO NOT** turn OFF the power until the firmware update is completed. ① Ask your dealer for updated function or specification details.

# Transceiver Firmware Update screen

#### Management > Transceiver Firmware Update

#### NOTE:

7

- NEVER turn OFF the power until the update has been completed. Otherwise, the Controller and the transceivers may be damaged.
- While updating, all connections are temporarily disabled.
- ① Ask your dealer for updated function or specification details.

### Transceiver Firmware Status

Displays the built-in firmware for the WLAN transceiver. The model name and the version of the firmware are listed.

| Transceiver Model Version |  |
|---------------------------|--|
|                           |  |
| IP110H                    |  |

#### Transceiver Firmware Update screen

Management > Transceiver Firmware Update

#### Online Update

Downloads the built-in firmware for the WLAN transceivers through the Internet, and automatically updates it.

NOTE: To use this function, an Internet connection is required.

| Transceiver Model : ①                                  | <b>~</b>  |
|--|---|
| Check for Updates : 2                                  | Check   |
| ransceiver Model                                       | Select the model name that you want to update the firmware. in the Controller.<br>① As of April 2024, only the IP110H is selectable.      |
| Check for Updates                                      | Click <check> to connect to the update management server.<br/>When the Controller has successfully connected, the latest firmware</check> |
|  | status is displayed, as shown below.  |
| Online   | status is displayed, as shown below.  |
| Online 1   | status is displayed, as shown below.  |
| Online T   | status is displayed, as shown below.  |
| Online T<br>Transceive                                 | status is displayed, as shown below.<br>Fransceiver Firmware Update<br>er Firmware Status   |
| Online T<br>Transceive<br>Status<br>Version            | status is displayed, as shown below. Transceiver Firmware Update er Firmware Status Succeeded in gathering information.                   |
| Online T<br>Transceive<br>Status<br>Version<br>Changes | status is displayed, as shown below.  |
| Online T<br>Transceive<br>Status<br>Version<br>Changes | status is displayed, as shown below.  |

- When there is a new firmware update available, the <Update Firmware: button is displayed.
- When there is no firmware update, "Firmware already up-to-date" is displayed.
- When an error message is displayed, check the network connection so that you can access the update management server, as follows:
- Confirm that the default gateway and DNS server address are properly set to the Controller. (Network Settings > IP Address)
- Ask your network administrator if a web transmission from the Controller is blocked.

**CAUTION: DO NOT** turn OFF the Controller until the firmware update is completed. ① Ask your dealer for updated function or specification details. How the World Communicates

#### FELLECS TECH

Ihr Partner für Funktechnik www.fellecs-tech.com inbox@fellecs-tech.com